

.. Bhagavadgita words and meanings ..

॥ भगवद्गीता शब्दार्थ ॥

धृतराष्ट्र उवाच = King Dhritarashtra said  
धर्मक्षेत्रे = in the place of pilgrimage  
कुरुक्षेत्रे = in the place named Kuruksetra  
समवेताः = assembled  
युयुत्सवः = desiring to fight  
मामकाः = my party (sons)  
पाण्डवाः = the sons of Pandu  
च = and  
एव = certainly  
किं = what  
अकुर्वत = did they do  
सञ्जय = O Sanjaya.  
सञ्जय उवाच = Sanjaya said  
दृष्ट्वा = after seeing  
तु = but  
पाण्डवानीकं = the soldiers of the Pandavas  
व्यूढं = arranged in a military phalanx  
दुर्योधनः = King Duryodhana  
तदा = at that time  
आचार्यं = the teacher  
उपसङ्गम्य = approaching  
राजा = the king  
वचनं = word  
अब्रवीत् = spoke.  
पश्य = behold  
एतां = this  
पाण्डुपुत्राणां = of the sons of Pandu  
आचार्यं = O teacher  
महती = great  
चमूं = military force  
व्यूढां = arranged  
द्रुपदपुत्रेण = by the son of Drupada  
तव = your  
शिष्येण = disciple  
धीमता = very intelligent.  
अत्र = here  
शूराः = heroes  
महेश्वासाः = mighty bowmen  
भीमार्जुन = to Bhima and Arjuna  
समाः = equal

युधि = in the fight  
युयुधानः = Yuyudhana  
विराटः = Virata  
च = also  
द्रुपदः = Drupada  
च = also  
महारथः = great fighter.  
धृष्टकेतुः = Dhristaketu  
चेकितानः = Cekitana  
काशिराजः = Kasiraja  
च = also  
वीर्यवान् = very powerful  
पुरुजित् = Purujit  
कुन्तिभोजः = Kuntibhoja  
च = and  
शैब्यः = Saibya  
च = and  
नरपुङ्गवः = hero in human society.  
युधामन्युः = Yudhamanyu  
च = and  
विक्रान्तः = mighty  
उत्तमौजाः = Uttamauja  
च = and  
वीर्यवान् = very powerful  
सौभद्रः = the son of Subhadra  
द्रौपदियाः = the sons of Draupadi  
च = and  
सर्वे = all  
एव = certainly  
महारथाः = great chariot fighters.  
अस्माकं = our  
तु = but  
विशिष्टाः = especially powerful  
ये = who  
तान् = them  
निबोध = just take note of, be informed  
द्विजोत्तम = O best of the brahmanas  
नायकाः = captains  
मम = my  
सैन्यस्य = of the soldiers  
संज्ञार्थं = for information  
तान् = them

ब्रवीमि = I am speaking  
 ते = to you.  
 भवान् = your good self  
 भीष्मः = Grandfather Bhishma  
 च = also  
 कर्णः = Karna  
 च = and  
 कृपः = Krpa  
 च = and  
 समितिञ्जयः = always victorious in battle  
 अश्वत्थामा = Asvatthama  
 विकर्णः = Vikarna  
 च = as well as  
 सौमदत्तिः = the son of Somadatta  
 तथा = as well as  
 एव = certainly  
 च = also.  
 अन्ये = others  
 च = also  
 बहवः = in great numbers  
 शूराः = heroes  
 मदर्थे = for my sake  
 त्यक्तजीविताः = prepared to risk life  
 नाना = many  
 शस्त्र = weapons  
 प्रहरणाः = equipped with  
 सर्वे = all of them  
 युद्धविशारदाः = experienced in military science.  
 अपर्याप्तं = immeasurable  
 तत् = that  
 अस्माकं = of ours  
 बलं = strength  
 भीष्म = by Grandfather Bhishma  
 अभिरक्षितं = perfectly protected  
 पर्याप्तं = limited  
 तु = but  
 इदं = all this  
 एतेषां = of the Pandavas  
 बलं = strength  
 भीम = by Bhima  
 अभिरक्षितं = carefully protected.  
 अयनेषु = in the strategic points  
 च = also  
 सर्वेषु = everywhere  
 यथाभागं = as differently arranged  
 अवस्थिताः = situated  
 भीष्मं = unto Grandfather Bhishma  
 एव = certainly

अभिरक्षन्तु = should give support  
 भवन्तः = you  
 सर्व = all respectively  
 एव हि = certainly.  
 तस्य = his  
 सञ्जनयन् = increasing  
 हर्ष = cheerfulness  
 कुरुवृद्धः = the grandsire of the Kuru dynasty (Bhishma)  
 पितामहः = the grandfather  
 सिंहनादं = roaring sound, like that of a lion  
 विनद्य = vibrating  
 उच्चैः = very loudly  
 शङ्खं = conchshell  
 दध्मौ = blew  
 प्रतापवान् = the valiant.  
 ततः = thereafter  
 शङ्खाः = conchshells  
 च = also  
 भेर्यः = large drums  
 च = and  
 पणवानक = small drums and kettledrums  
 गोमुखाः = horns  
 सहसा = all of a sudden  
 एव = certainly  
 अभ्यहन्यन्त = were simultaneously sounded  
 सः = that  
 शब्दः = combined sound  
 तुमुलः = tumultuous  
 अभवत् = became.  
 ततः = thereafter  
 श्वेतैः = with white  
 ह्येः = horses  
 युक्ते = being yoked  
 महति = in a great  
 स्यन्दने = chariot  
 स्थितौ = situated  
 माधवः = KRiShNa (the husband of the goddess of fortune)  
 पाण्डवः = Arjuna (the son of Pandu)  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 दिव्यौ = transcendental  
 शङ्खौ = conchshells  
 प्रदध्मतुः = sounded.  
 पाञ्चजन्यं = the conchshell named Pancajanya  
 हृषीकेशः = Hrsikesa (KRiShNa, the Lord who directs the senses of the devotees)

देवदत्तं = the conchshell named Devadatta  
 धनञ्जयः = Dhananjaya (Arjuna, the winner of wealth)  
 पौंड्रं = the conch named Paundra  
 दध्मौ = blew  
 महाशङ्खं = the terrific conchshell  
 भीमकर्मा = one who performs herculean tasks  
 वृकोदरः = the voracious eater (Bhima).  
 अनन्तविजयं = the conch named Ananta-vijaya  
 राजा = the king  
 कुन्तीपुत्रः = the son of Kunti  
 युधिष्ठिरः = Yudhisthira  
 नकुलः = Nakula  
 सहदेवः = Sahadeva  
 च = and  
 सुघोषमणिपुष्पकौ = the conches named Sughosa and Manipuspaka  
 काश्यः = the King of Kasi (Varanasi)  
 च = and  
 परमेष्वासः = the great archer  
 शिखण्डी = Sikhandi  
 च = also  
 महारथः = one who can fight alone against thousands  
 धृष्टद्युम्नः = Dhristadyumna (the son of King Drupada)  
 विराटः = Virata (the prince who gave shelter to the Pandavas while they were in disguise)  
 च = also  
 सात्यकिः = Satyaki (the same as Yuyudhana, the charioteer of Lord KRiShNa)  
 च = and  
 अपराजितः = who had never been vanquished  
 द्रुपदः = Drupada, the King of Pancala  
 द्रौपदेयाः = the sons of Draupadi  
 च = also  
 सर्वशः = all  
 पृथिवीपते = O King  
 सौभद्रः = Abhimanyu, the son of Subhadra  
 च = also  
 महाबाहुः = mighty-armed  
 शङ्खान् = conchshells  
 दध्मुः = blew  
 पृथक् = each separately.  
 सः = that  
 घोषः = vibration  
 धार्तराष्ट्राणां = of the sons of Dhritarashtra  
 हृदयानि = hearts  
 व्यदारयत् = shattered  
 नभः = the sky

च = also  
 पृथिवी = the surface of the earth  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 तुमुलः = uproarious  
 अभ्यनुनादयन् = resounding.  
 अथ = thereupon  
 व्यवस्थितान् = situated  
 दृष्ट्वा = looking upon  
 धार्तराष्ट्रान् = the sons of Dhritarashtra  
 कपिध्वजः = he whose flag was marked with Hanuman  
 प्रवृत्ते = while about to engage  
 शस्त्रसम्पाते = in releasing his arrows  
 धनुः = bow  
 उद्यम्य = taking up  
 पाण्डवः = the son of Pandu (Arjuna)  
 हृषीकेशं = unto Lord KRiShNa  
 तदा = at that time  
 वाक्यं = words  
 इदं = these  
 आह = said  
 महीपते = O King.  
 अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
 सेनयोः = of the armies  
 उभयोः = both  
 मध्ये = between  
 रथं = the chariot  
 स्थापय = please keep  
 मे = my  
 अच्युत = O infallible one  
 यावत् = as long as  
 एतान् = all these  
 निरीक्षे = may look upon  
 अहं = I  
 योद्धुकामान् = desiring to fight  
 अवस्थितान् = arrayed on the battlefield  
 कैः = with whom  
 मया = by me  
 सह = together  
 योद्धव्यं = have to fight  
 अस्मिन् = in this  
 रण = strife  
 समुद्यमे = in the attempt.  
 योत्स्यमानान् = those who will be fighting  
 अवेक्षे = let me see  
 अहं = I  
 ये = who  
 एते = those

अत्र = here  
 समागताः = assembled  
 धार्तराष्ट्रस्य = for the son of Dhritarashtra  
 दुर्बुद्धः = evil-minded  
 युद्धे = in the fight  
 प्रिय = well  
 चिकीर्षवः = wishing.  
 सञ्जय उवाच = Sanjaya said  
 एवं = thus  
 उक्तः = addressed  
 हृषीकेशः = Lord KRiShNa  
 गुडाकेशेन = by Arjuna  
 भारत = O descendant of Bharata  
 सेनयोः = of the armies  
 उभयोः = both  
 मध्ये = in the midst  
 स्थापयित्वा = placing  
 रथोत्तमं = the finest chariot.  
 भीष्म = Grandfather Bhishma  
 द्रोण = the teacher Drona  
 प्रमुखतः = in front of  
 सर्वेषां = all  
 च = also  
 महीक्षितां = chiefs of the world  
 उवाच = said  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 पश्य = just behold  
 एतान् = all of them  
 समवेतान् = assembled  
 कुरून् = the members of the Kuru dynasty  
 इति = thus.  
 तत्र = there  
 अपश्यत् = he could see  
 स्थितान् = standing  
 पार्थः = Arjuna  
 पितृन् = fathers  
 अथ = also  
 पितामहान् = grandfathers  
 आचार्यान् = teachers  
 मातुलान् = maternal uncles  
 भ्रातृन् = brothers  
 पुत्रान् = sons  
 पौत्रान् = grandsons  
 सखीन् = friends  
 तथा = too  
 श्वशुरान् = fathers-in-law  
 सुहृदः = well-wishers  
 च = also

एव = certainly  
 सेनयोः = of the armies  
 उभयोः = of both parties  
 अपि = including.  
 तान् = all of them  
 समीक्ष्य = after seeing  
 सः = he  
 कौन्तेयः = the son of Kunti  
 सर्वान् = all kinds of  
 बन्धून् = relatives  
 अवस्थितान् = situated  
 कृपया = by compassion  
 परया = of a high grade  
 आविष्टः = overwhelmed  
 विषीदन् = while lamenting  
 इदं = thus  
 अब्रवीत् = spoke.  
 अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
 दृष्ट्वा = after seeing  
 इमं = all these  
 स्वजनं = kinsmen  
 कृष्ण = O KRiShNa  
 युयुत्सुं = all in a fighting spirit  
 समुपस्थितं = present  
 सीदन्ति = are quivering  
 मम = my  
 गात्राणि = limbs of the body  
 मुखं = mouth  
 च = also  
 परिशुष्यति = is drying up.  
 वेपथुः = trembling of the body  
 च = also  
 शरीरे = on the body  
 मे = my  
 रोमहर्षः = standing of hair on end  
 च = also  
 जायते = is taking place  
 गाण्डीवं = the bow of Arjuna  
 स्त्रंसते = is slipping  
 हस्तात् = from the hand  
 त्वक् = skin  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 परिदह्यते = is burning.  
 न = nor  
 च = also  
 शक्नोमि = am I able  
 अवस्थातुं = to stay

भ्रमति = forgetting  
 इव = as  
 च = and  
 मे = my  
 मनः = mind  
 निमित्तानि = causes  
 च = also  
 पश्यामि = I see  
 विपरीतानि = just the opposite  
 केशव = O killer of the demon Kesi (KRiShNa).  
 न = nor  
 च = also  
 श्रेयः = good  
 अनुपश्यामि = do I foresee  
 हत्वा = by killing  
 स्वजनं = own kinsmen  
 आहवे = in the fight  
 न = nor  
 काङ्क्षे = do I desire  
 विजयं = victory  
 कृष्ण = O KRiShNa  
 न = nor  
 च = also  
 राज्यं = kingdom  
 सुखानि = happiness thereof  
 च = also.  
 किं = what use  
 नः = to us  
 राज्येन = is the kingdom  
 गोविन्द = O KRiShNa  
 किं = what  
 भोगैः = enjoyment  
 जीवितेन = living  
 वा = either  
 येषां = of whom  
 अर्थे = for the sake  
 काङ्क्षितं = is desired  
 नः = by us  
 राज्यं = kingdom  
 भोगाः = material enjoyment  
 सुखानि = all happiness  
 च = also  
 ते = all of them  
 इमे = these  
 अवस्थिताः = situated  
 युद्धे = on this battlefield  
 प्राणान् = lives  
 त्यक्त्वा = giving up

धनानि = riches  
 च = also  
 आचार्याः = teachers  
 पितरः = fathers  
 पुत्राः = sons  
 तथा = as well as  
 एव = certainly  
 च = also  
 पितामहाः = grandfathers  
 मातुलाः = maternal uncles  
 श्वशूराः = fathers-in-law  
 पौत्राः = grandsons  
 श्यालाः = brothers-in-law  
 सम्बन्धिनः = relatives  
 तथा = as well as  
 एतान् = all these  
 न = never  
 हन्तुं = to kill  
 इच्छामि = do I wish  
 घ्नतः = being killed  
 अपि = even  
 मधुसूदन = O killer of the demon Madhu (KRiShNa)  
 अपि = even if  
 त्रैलोक्य = of the three worlds  
 राज्यस्य = for the kingdom  
 हेतोः = in exchange  
 किम् नु = what to speak of  
 महीकृते = for the sake of the earth  
 निहत्य = by killing  
 धार्तराष्ट्रान् = the sons of Dhritarashtra  
 नः = our  
 का = what  
 प्रीतिः = pleasure  
 स्यात् = will there be  
 जनार्दन = O maintainer of all living entities.  
 पापं = vices  
 एव = certainly  
 आश्रयेत् = must come upon  
 अस्मान् = us  
 हत्वा = by killing  
 एतान् = all these  
 आततायिनः = aggressors  
 तस्मात् = therefore  
 न = never  
 आर्हाः = deserving  
 वयं = we  
 हन्तुं = to kill  
 धार्तराष्ट्रान् = the sons of Dhritarashtra

सबान्धवान् = along with friends  
 स्वजनं = kinsmen  
 हि = certainly  
 कथं = how  
 हत्वा = by killing  
 सुखिनः = happy  
 स्याम = will we become  
 माधव = O KRiShNa, husband of the goddess of fortune.  
 यदि = if  
 अपि = even  
 एते = they  
 न = do not  
 पश्यन्ति = see  
 लोभ = by greed  
 उपहत = overpowered  
 चेतसः = their hearts  
 कुलक्षय = in killing the family  
 कृतं = done  
 दोषं = fault  
 मित्रद्रोहे = in quarreling with friends  
 च = also  
 पातकं = sinful reactions  
 कथं = why  
 न = should not  
 ज्ञेयं = be known  
 अस्माभिः = by us  
 पापात् = from sins  
 अस्मात् = these  
 निवर्तितुं = to cease  
 कुलक्षय = in the destruction of a dynasty  
 कृतं = done  
 दोषं = crime  
 प्रपश्यद्भिः = by those who can see  
 जनार्दन = O KRiShNa.  
 कुलक्षये = in destroying the family  
 प्रणश्यन्ति = become vanquished  
 कुलधर्माः = the family traditions  
 सनातनाः = eternal  
 धर्मे = religion  
 नष्टे = being destroyed  
 कुलं = family  
 कृत्स्नं = whole  
 अधर्मः = irreligion  
 अभिभवति = transforms  
 उत = it is said.  
 अधर्म = irreligion  
 अभिभवात् = having become predominant

कृष्ण = O KRiShNa  
 प्रदुष्यन्ति = become polluted  
 कुलस्त्रियः = family ladies  
 स्त्रीषु = by the womanhood  
 दुष्टासु = being so polluted  
 वार्ष्णेय = O descendant of VRiShNi  
 जायते = comes into being  
 वर्णसङ्करः = unwanted progeny.  
 सङ्करः = such unwanted children  
 नरकाय = make for hellish life  
 एव = certainly  
 कुलघ्नानां = for those who are killers of the family  
 कुलस्य = for the family  
 च = also  
 पतन्ति = fall down  
 पितरः = forefathers  
 हि = certainly  
 एषां = of them  
 लुप्त = stopped  
 पिण्ड = of offerings of food  
 उदक = and water  
 क्रियाः = performances.  
 दोषैः = by such faults  
 एतैः = all these  
 कुलघ्नानां = of the destroyers of the family  
 वर्णसङ्कर = of unwanted children  
 कारकैः = which are causes  
 उत्साद्यन्ते = are devastated  
 जातिधर्माः = community projects  
 कुलधर्माः = family traditions  
 च = also  
 शाश्वताः = eternal.  
 उत्सन्न = spoiled  
 कुलधर्माणां = of those who have the family traditions  
 मनुष्याणां = of such men  
 जनार्दन = O KRiShNa  
 नरके = in hell  
 नियतं = always  
 वासः = residence  
 भवति = it so becomes  
 इति = thus  
 अनुशुश्रुम = I have heard by disciplic succession.  
 अहो = alas  
 वत = how strange it is  
 महत् = great  
 पापं = sins  
 कर्तुं = to perform  
 व्यवासिताः = have decided

वयं = we  
 यत् = because  
 राज्यसुखलोभेन = driven by greed for royal happiness  
 हन्तुं = to kill  
 स्वजनं = kinsmen  
 उद्यताः = trying.  
 यदि = even if  
 मां = me  
 अप्रतीकारं = without being resistant  
 अशस्त्रं = without being fully equipped  
 शस्त्रपाणयः = those with weapons in hand  
 धार्तराष्ट्राः = the sons of Dhritarashtra  
 रणे = on the battlefield  
 हन्युः = may kill  
 तत् = that  
 मे = for me  
 क्षमतरं = better  
 भवेत् = would be.  
 सञ्जय उवाच = Sanjaya said  
 एवं = thus  
 उक्त्वा = saying  
 अर्जुनः = Arjuna  
 सङ्घे = in the battlefield  
 रथ = of the chariot  
 उपस्थे = on the seat  
 उपविशत् = sat down again  
 विसृज्य = putting aside  
 सशरं = along with arrows  
 चापं = the bow  
 शोक = by lamentation  
 संविग्न = distressed  
 मानसः = within the mind.

End of 1.46

सञ्जय उवाच = Sanjaya said  
 तं = unto Arjuna  
 तथा = thus  
 कृपया = by compassion  
 आविष्टं = overwhelmed  
 अश्रुपूर्णाकुल = full of tears  
 ईक्षणं = eyes  
 विषीदन्तं = lamenting  
 इदं = these  
 वाक्यं = words  
 उवाच = said  
 मधुसूदनः = the killer of Madhu.

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of God-head said

कुतः = wherefrom  
 त्वा = unto you  
 कश्मलं = dirtiness  
 इदं = this lamentation  
 विषमे = in this hour of crisis  
 समुपस्थितं = arrived  
 अनार्य = persons who do not know the value of life  
 जुष्टं = practiced by  
 अस्वर्ग्यं = which does not lead to higher planets  
 अकीर्ति = infamy  
 करं = the cause of  
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna.  
 क्लैब्यं = impotence  
 मा स्म = do not  
 गमः = take to  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 न = never  
 एतत् = this  
 त्वयि = unto you  
 उपपद्यते = is befitting  
 क्षुद्रं = petty  
 हृदय = of the heart  
 दौर्बल्यं = weakness  
 त्यक्त्वा = giving up  
 उत्तिष्ठ = get up  
 परंतप = O chastiser of the enemies.  
 अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
 कथं = how  
 भीष्मं = Bhishma  
 अहं = I  
 साङ्घे = in the fight  
 द्रोणं = Drona  
 च = also  
 मधुसूदन = O killer of Madhu  
 इषुभिः = with arrows  
 प्रतियोत्स्यामि = shall counterattack  
 पूजाहौं = those who are worshipable  
 अरिसूदन = O killer of the enemies.  
 गुरुन् = the superiors  
 अहत्वा = not killing  
 हि = certainly  
 महानुभवान् = great souls  
 श्रेयः = it is better  
 भोक्तुं = to enjoy life  
 भैक्ष्यं = by begging  
 अपि = even

इह = in this life  
 लोके = in this world  
 हत्वा = killing  
 अर्थ = gain  
 कामान् = desiring  
 तु = but  
 गुरुन् = superiors  
 इह = in this world  
 एव = certainly  
 भुञ्जीय = one has to enjoy  
 भोगान् = enjoyable things  
 रुधिर = blood  
 प्रदिग्धान् = tainted with.  
 न = nor  
 च = also  
 एतत् = this  
 विद्मः = do we know  
 कतरत् = which  
 नः = for us  
 गरीयः = better  
 यद्वा = whether  
 जयेम = we may conquer  
 यदि = if  
 वा = or  
 नः = us  
 जयेयुः = they conquer  
 यान् = those who  
 एव = certainly  
 हत्वा = by killing  
 न = never  
 जिजीविषामः = we would want to live  
 ते = all of them  
 अवस्थिताः = are situated  
 प्रमुखे = in the front  
 धार्तराष्ट्राः = the sons of Dhritarashtra.  
 कार्पण्य = of miserliness  
 दोष = by the weakness  
 उपहत = being afflicted  
 स्वभावः = characteristics  
 पृच्छामि = I am asking  
 त्वां = unto You  
 धर्म = religion  
 सम्मूढ = bewildered  
 चेताः = in heart  
 यत् = what  
 श्रेयः = all-good  
 स्यात् = may be  
 निश्चितं = confidently

ब्रूहि = tell  
 तत् = that  
 मे = unto me  
 शिष्यः = disciple  
 ते = Your  
 अहं = I am  
 शाधि = just instruct  
 मां = me  
 त्वां = unto You  
 प्रपन्नं = surrendered.  
 न = do not  
 हि = certainly  
 प्रपश्यामि = I see  
 मम = my  
 अपनुद्यात् = can drive away  
 यत् = that which  
 शोकं = lamentation  
 उच्छ्रोषणं = drying up  
 इन्द्रियाणां = of the senses  
 अवाप्य = achieving  
 भूमौ = on the earth  
 असपत्नं = without rival  
 ऋद्धं = prosperous  
 राज्यं = kingdom  
 सुराणां = of the demigods  
 अपि = even  
 च = also  
 आधिपत्यं = supremacy.  
 सञ्जय उवाच = Sanjaya said  
 एवं = thus  
 उक्त्वा = speaking  
 हृषीकेशं = unto KRiShNa, the master of the senses  
 गुडाकेशः = Arjuna, the master of curbing ignorance  
 परन्तप = the chastiser of the enemies  
 न योत्स्ये = I shall not fight  
 इति = thus  
 गोविन्दं = unto KRiShNa, the giver of pleasure to the senses  
 उक्त्वा = saying  
 तुष्णिं = silent  
 बभूव = became  
 ह = certainly.  
 तं = unto him  
 उवाच = said  
 हृषीकेशः = the master of the senses, KRiShNa  
 प्रहसन् = smiling  
 इव = like that  
 भारत = O Dhritarashtra, descendant of Bharata



सेनयोः = of the armies  
 उभयोः = of both parties  
 मध्ये = between  
 विषीदन्तं = unto the lamenting one  
 इदं = the following  
 वचः = words.  
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of God-  
 head said  
 अशोच्यान् = not worthy of lamentation  
 अन्वशोचः = you are lamenting  
 त्वं = you  
 प्रज्ञावादान् = learned talks  
 च = also  
 भाषसे = speaking  
 गत = lost  
 असून् = life  
 अगत = not past  
 असून् = life  
 च = also  
 न = never  
 अनुशोचन्ति = lament  
 पण्डिताः = the learned.  
 न = never  
 तु = but  
 एव = certainly  
 अहं = I  
 जातु = at any time  
 न = did not  
 आसं = exist  
 न = not  
 त्वं = you  
 न = not  
 इमे = all these  
 जनाधिपः = kings  
 न = never  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 न = not  
 भविष्यामः = shall exist  
 सर्वे वयं = all of us  
 अतः परं = hereafter.  
 देहीनः = of the embodied  
 अस्मिन् = in this  
 यथा = as  
 देहे = in the body  
 कौमारं = boyhood  
 यौवनं = youth  
 जरा = old age

तथा = similarly  
 देहान्तर = of transference of the body  
 प्राप्तिः = achievement  
 धीरः = the sober  
 तत्र = thereupon  
 न = never  
 मुह्यति = is deluded.  
 मात्रास्पर्शः = sensory perception  
 तु = only  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 शीत = winter  
 उष्ण = summer  
 सुख = happiness  
 दुःख = and pain  
 दाः = giving  
 आगम = appearing  
 अपायिनः = disappearing  
 अनित्यः = nonpermanent  
 तान् = all of them  
 तितिक्षस्व = just try to tolerate  
 भारत = O descendant of the Bharata dynasty.  
 यं = one to whom  
 हि = certainly  
 न = never  
 व्यथयन्ति = are distressing  
 एते = all these  
 पुरुषं = to a person  
 पुरुषर्षभ = O best among men  
 सम = unaltered  
 दुःख = in distress  
 सुखं = and happiness  
 धीरं = patient  
 सः = he  
 अमृतत्वाय = for liberation  
 कल्पते = is considered eligible.  
 न = never  
 असतः = of the nonexistent  
 विद्यते = there is  
 भावः = endurance  
 न = never  
 अभावः = changing quality  
 विद्यते = there is  
 सतः = of the eternal  
 उभयोः = of the two  
 अपि = verily  
 दृष्टः = observed  
 अन्तः = conclusion  
 तु = indeed

अनयोः = of them  
 तत्त्व = of the truth  
 दर्शिभिः = by the seers.  
 अविनाशि = imperishable  
 तु = but  
 तत् = that  
 विद्धि = know it  
 येन = by whom  
 सर्वं = all of the body  
 इदं = this  
 ततं = pervaded  
 विनाशं = destruction  
 अव्ययस्य = of the imperishable  
 अस्य = of it  
 न कश्चित् = no one  
 कर्तुं = to do  
 अर्हति = is able.  
 अन्तवन्तः = perishable  
 इमे = all these  
 देहाः = material bodies  
 नित्यस्य = eternal in existence  
 उक्ताः = are said  
 शरीरिणः = of the embodied soul  
 अनाशिनः = never to be destroyed  
 अप्रमेयस्य = immeasurable  
 तस्मात् = therefore  
 युध्यस्व = fight  
 भारत = O descendant of Bharata.  
 यः = anyone who  
 एनं = this  
 वेत्ति = knows  
 हन्तारं = the killer  
 यः = anyone who  
 च = also  
 एनं = this  
 मन्यते = thinks  
 हतं = killed  
 उभौ = both  
 तौ = they  
 न = never  
 विजानीताः = are in knowledge  
 न = never  
 अयं = this  
 हन्ति = kills  
 न = nor  
 हन्यते = is killed.  
 न = never  
 जायते = takes birth

म्रियते = dies  
 वा = either  
 कदाचित् = at any time (past, present or future)  
 न = never  
 अयं = this  
 भूत्वा = having come into being  
 भविता = will come to be  
 वा = or  
 न = not  
 भूयः = or is again coming to be  
 अजः = unborn  
 नित्यः = eternal  
 शाश्वतः = permanent  
 अयं = this  
 पुराणः = the oldest  
 न = never  
 हन्यते = is killed  
 हन्यमाने = being killed  
 शरीरे = the body.  
 वेद = knows  
 अविनाशिनं = indestructible  
 नित्यं = always existing  
 यः = one who  
 एनं = this (soul)  
 अजं = unborn  
 अव्ययं = immutable  
 कथं = how  
 सः = that  
 पुरुषः = person  
 पार्थ = O Partha (Arjuna)  
 कं = whom  
 घातयति = causes to hurt  
 हन्ति = kills  
 कं = whom.  
 वासांसि = garments  
 जीर्णानि = old and worn out  
 यथा = just as  
 विहाय = giving up  
 नवानि = new garments  
 गृह्णाति = does accept  
 नरः = a man  
 अपराणि = others  
 तथा = in the same way  
 शरीराणि = bodies  
 विहाय = giving up  
 जीर्णानि = old and useless  
 अन्यानि = different  
 संयाति = verily accepts

नवानि = new sets  
 देही = the embodied.  
 न = never  
 एनं = this soul  
 छिन्दन्ति = can cut to pieces  
 शस्त्राणि = weapons  
 न = never  
 एनं = this soul  
 दहति = burns  
 पावकः = fire  
 न = never  
 च = also  
 एनं = this soul  
 क्लेदयन्ति = moistens  
 आपः = water  
 न = never  
 शोषयति = dries  
 मारुतः = wind.  
 अच्छेद्यः = unbreakable  
 अयं = this soul  
 अदाह्यः = unable to be burned  
 अयं = this soul  
 अक्लेद्यः = insoluble  
 अशोष्यः = not able to be dried  
 एव = certainly  
 च = and  
 नित्यः = everlasting  
 सर्वगतः = all-pervading  
 स्थाणुः = unchangeable  
 अचलः = immovable  
 अयं = this soul  
 सनातनः = eternally the same.  
 अव्यक्तः = invisible  
 अयं = this soul  
 अचिन्त्यः = inconceivable  
 अयं = this soul  
 अविकार्यः = unchangeable  
 अयं = this soul  
 उच्यते = is said  
 तस्मात् = therefore  
 एवं = like this  
 विदित्वा = knowing it well  
 एनं = this soul  
 न = do not  
 अनुशोचितुं = to lament  
 अर्हसि = you deserve.  
 अथ = if, however  
 च = also

एनं = this soul  
 नित्यजातं = always born  
 नित्यं = forever  
 वा = either  
 मन्यसे = you so think  
 मृतं = dead  
 तथापि = still  
 त्वं = you  
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one  
 न = never  
 एनं = about the soul  
 शोचितुं = to lament  
 अर्हसि = deserve.  
 जातस्य = of one who has taken his birth  
 हि = certainly  
 ध्रुवः = a fact  
 मृत्युः = death  
 ध्रुवं = it is also a fact  
 जन्म = birth  
 मृतस्य = of the dead  
 च = also  
 तस्मात् = therefore  
 अपरिहार्ये = of that which is unavoidable  
 अर्थे = in the matter  
 न = do not  
 त्वं = you  
 शोचितुं = to lament  
 अर्हसि = deserve.  
 अव्यक्तादीनि = in the beginning unmanifested  
 भूतानी = all that are created  
 व्यक्त = manifested  
 मध्यानि = in the middle  
 भारत = O descendant of Bharata  
 अव्यक्त = nonmanifested  
 निधनानि = when vanquished  
 एव = it is all like that  
 तत्र = therefore  
 का = what  
 परिदेवना = lamentation.  
 आश्चर्यवत् = as amazing  
 पश्यति = sees  
 कश्चित् = someone  
 एनं = this soul  
 आश्चर्यवत् = as amazing  
 वदति = speaks of  
 तथा = thus  
 एव = certainly  
 च = also

अन्यः = another  
 आश्चर्यवत् = similarly amazing  
 च = also  
 एनं = this soul  
 अन्यः = another  
 शृणोति = hears of  
 श्रुत्वा = having heard  
 अपि = even  
 एनं = this soul  
 वेद = knows  
 न = never  
 च = and  
 एव = certainly  
 कश्चित् = someone.  
 देही = the owner of the material body  
 नित्यं = eternally  
 अवध्यः = cannot be killed  
 अयं = this soul  
 देहे = in the body  
 सर्वस्य = of everyone  
 भारत = O descendant of Bharata  
 तस्मात् = therefore  
 सर्वाणि = all  
 भूतानि = living entities (that are born)  
 न = never  
 त्वं = you  
 शोचितुं = to lament  
 अर्हसि = deserve.  
 स्वधर्मं = one's own religious principles  
 अपि = also  
 च = indeed  
 अवेक्ष्य = considering  
 न = never  
 विकम्पितुं = to hesitate  
 अर्हसि = you deserve  
 धर्म्यात् = for religious principles  
 हि = indeed  
 युद्धात् = than fighting  
 श्रेयः = better engagement  
 अन्यत् = any other  
 क्षत्रियस्य = of the ksatriya  
 न = does not  
 विद्यते = exist.  
 यद्दृच्छया = by its own accord  
 च = also  
 उपपन्नं = arrived at  
 स्वर्गं = of the heavenly planets  
 द्वारं = door

अपावृतं = wide open  
 सुखिनः = very happy  
 क्षत्रियाः = the members of the royal order  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 लभन्ते = do achieve  
 युद्धं = war  
 इदृशं = like this.  
 अथ = therefore  
 चेत् = if  
 त्वं = you  
 इमं = this  
 धर्म्यं = as a religious duty  
 संग्रामं = fighting  
 न = do not  
 करिष्यसि = perform  
 ततः = then  
 स्वधर्मं = your religious duty  
 कीर्तिं = reputation  
 च = also  
 हित्वा = losing  
 पापं = sinful reaction  
 अवाप्स्यसि = will gain.  
 अकीर्तिं = infamy  
 च = also  
 अपि = over and above  
 भूतानि = all people  
 कथयिष्यन्ति = will speak  
 ते = of you  
 अव्ययं = forever  
 सम्भावितस्य = for a respectable man  
 च = also  
 अकीर्तिः = ill fame  
 मरणात् = than death  
 अतिरिच्यते = becomes more.  
 भयात् = out of fear  
 रणात् = from the battlefield  
 उपरतं = ceased  
 मंस्यन्ते = they will consider  
 त्वां = you  
 महारथाः = the great generals  
 येषां = for whom  
 च = also  
 त्वं = you  
 बहुमतः = in great estimation  
 भूत्वा = having been  
 यास्यसि = you will go  
 लाघवं = decreased in value.  
 अवाच्य = unkind

वादान् = fabricated words  
 च = also  
 बहून् = many  
 वदिष्यन्ति = will say  
 तव = your  
 अहिताः = enemies  
 निन्दन्तः = while vilifying  
 तव = your  
 सामर्थ्यं = ability  
 ततः = than that  
 दुःखतरं = more painful  
 नु = of course  
 किं = what is there.  
 हतः = being killed  
 वा = either  
 प्राप्स्यसि = you gain  
 स्वर्गं = the heavenly kingdom  
 जित्वा = by conquering  
 वा = or  
 भोक्ष्यसे = you enjoy  
 मही = the world  
 तस्मात् = therefore  
 उत्तिष्ठ = get up  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 युद्धाय = to fight  
 कृत = determined  
 निश्चयः = in certainty.  
 सुख = happiness  
 दुःखे = and distress  
 समे = in equanimity  
 कृत्वा = doing so  
 लाभालाभौ = both profit and loss  
 जयाजयौ = both victory and defeat  
 ततः = thereafter  
 युद्धाय = for the sake of fighting  
 युज्यस्व = engage (fight)  
 न = never  
 एवं = in this way  
 पापं = sinful reaction  
 अवाप्स्यसि = you will gain.  
 एषा = all this  
 ते = unto you  
 अभिहिता = described  
 साङ्ख्ये = by analytical study  
 बुद्धिः = intelligence  
 योगे = in work without fruitive result  
 तु = but  
 इमं = this

शृणु = just hear  
 बुद्ध्या = by intelligence  
 युक्तः = dovetailed  
 यया = by which  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 कर्मबन्धं = bondage of reaction  
 प्रहास्यसि = you can be released from.  
 न = there is not  
 इह = in this yoga  
 अभिक्रम = in endeavoring  
 नाशः = loss  
 अस्ति = there is  
 प्रत्यवायः = diminution  
 न = never  
 विद्यते = there is  
 स्वल्पं = a little  
 अपि = although  
 अस्य = of this  
 धर्मस्य = occupation  
 त्रायते = releases  
 महतः = from very great  
 भयात् = danger.  
 व्यवसायात्मिका = resolute in KRiShNa consciousness  
 बुद्धिः = intelligence  
 एक = only one  
 इह = in this world  
 कुरुनन्दन = O beloved child of the Kurus  
 बहुशाखाः = having various branches  
 हि = indeed  
 अनन्ताः = unlimited  
 च = also  
 बुद्धयः = intelligence  
 अव्यवसायिनां = of those who are not in KR-  
 iShNa consciousness.  
 यामिमां = all these  
 पुष्पितां = flowery  
 वाचं = words  
 प्रवदन्ति = say  
 अविपश्चितः = men with a poor fund of knowledge  
 वेदवादरताः = supposed followers of the Vedas  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 न = never  
 अन्यत् = anything else  
 अस्ति = there is  
 इति = thus  
 वादिनः = the advocates  
 कामात्मानः = desirous of sense gratification  
 स्वर्गपराः = aiming to achieve heavenly planets

जन्मकर्मफलप्रदां = resulting in good birth and other fruitive relations  
 क्रियाविशेष = pompous ceremonies  
 बहुलां = various  
 भोग = in sense enjoyment  
 ऐश्वर्य = and opulence  
 गतिं = progress  
 प्रति = towards.  
 भोग = to material enjoyment  
 ऐश्वर्य = and opulence  
 प्रसक्तानां = for those who are attached  
 तथा = by such things  
 अपहृतचेतसां = bewildered in mind  
 व्यवसायात्मिका = fixed in determination  
 बुद्धिः = devotional service to the Lord  
 समाधौ = in the controlled mind  
 न = never  
 विधीयते = does take place.  
 त्रैगुण्य = pertaining to the three modes of material nature  
 विषयाः = on the subject matter  
 वेदाः = Vedic literatures  
 निस्त्रैगुण्यः = transcendental to the three modes of material nature  
 भव = be  
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna  
 निर्द्वन्द्वः = without duality  
 नित्यसत्त्वस्थः = in a pure state of spiritual existence  
 निर्योगक्षेमः = free from ideas of gain and protection  
 आत्मवान् = established in the self.  
 यावान् = all that  
 अर्थः = is meant  
 उदपाने = in a well of water  
 सर्वतः = in all respects  
 सम्प्लुतोदके = in a great reservoir of water  
 तावान् = similarly  
 सर्वेषु = in all  
 वेदेषु = Vedic literatures  
 ब्राह्मणस्य = of the man who knows the Supreme Brahman  
 विजानतः = who is in complete knowledge.  
 कर्माणि = in prescribed duties  
 एव = certainly  
 अधिकारः = right  
 ते = of you  
 मा = never  
 फलेषु = in the fruits  
 कदाचन = at any time  
 मा = never  
 कर्मफल = in the result of the work

हेतुना = cause  
 भूः = become  
 मा = never  
 ते = of you  
 सङ्गः = attachment  
 अस्तु = there should be  
 अकर्मणि = in not doing prescribed duties.  
 योगस्थः = equipoised  
 कुरु = perform  
 कर्माणि = your duties  
 सङ्गं = attachment  
 त्यक्त्वा = giving up  
 धनञ्जय = O Arjuna  
 सिद्ध्यसिद्ध्योः = in success and failure  
 समः = equipoised  
 भूत्वा = becoming  
 समत्वं = equanimity  
 योगः = yoga  
 उच्यते = is called.  
 दूरेण = discard it at a long distance  
 हि = certainly  
 अवरं = abominable  
 कर्म = activity  
 बुद्धियोगात् = on the strength of KR-  
 iShNa consciousness  
 धनञ्जय = O conqueror of wealth  
 बुद्धौ = in such consciousness  
 शरणं = full surrender  
 अन्विच्छ = try for  
 कृपणाः = misers  
 फलहेतवः = those desiring fruitive results.  
 बुद्धियुक्तः = one who is engaged in devotional service  
 जहाति = can get rid of  
 इह = in this life  
 उभे = both  
 सुकृतदुष्कृते = good and bad results  
 तस्मात् = therefore  
 योगाय = for the sake of devotional service  
 युज्यस्व = be so engaged  
 योगः = KRiShNa consciousness  
 कर्मसु = in all activities  
 कौशलं = art.  
 कर्मजं = due to fruitive activities  
 बुद्धियुक्ताः = being engaged in devotional service  
 हि = certainly  
 फलं = results  
 त्यक्त्वा = giving up  
 मनीषिणः = great sages or devotees

जन्मबन्ध = from the bondage of birth and death  
विनिर्मुक्ताः = liberated  
पदं = position  
गच्छन्ति = they reach  
अनामयं = without miseries.  
यदा = when  
ते = your  
मोह = of illusion  
कलिलं = dense forest  
बुद्धिः = transcendental service with intelligence  
व्यतिरिष्यति = surpasses  
तदा = at that time  
गन्तासि = you shall go  
निर्वेदं = callousness  
श्रोतव्यस्य = toward all that is to be heard  
श्रुतस्य = all that is already heard  
च = also.  
श्रुति = of Vedic revelation  
विप्रतिपन्ना = without being influenced by the fruitive results  
ते = your  
यदा = when  
स्थास्यति = remains  
निश्चला = unmoved  
समाधौ = in transcendental consciousness, or KR-  
iShNa consciousness  
अचला = unflinching  
बुद्धिः = intelligence  
तदा = at that time  
योगं = self-realization  
अवाप्स्यसि = you will achieve.  
अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
स्थितप्रज्ञस्य = of one who is situated in fixed KR-  
iShNa consciousness  
का = what  
भाषा = language  
समाधिस्थस्य = of one situated in trance  
केशव = O KRiShNa  
स्थितधीः = one fixed in KRiShNa consciousness  
किं = what  
प्रभाषेत = speaks  
किं = how  
आसीत् = does remain still  
व्रजेत् = walks  
किं = how.  
श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of God-  
head said  
प्रजहाति = gives up  
यदा = when

कामान् = desires for sense gratification  
सर्वान् = of all varieties  
पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
मनोगतान् = of mental concoction  
आत्मानि = in the pure state of the soul  
एव = certainly  
आत्मना = by the purified mind  
तुष्टः = satisfied  
स्थितप्रज्ञः = transcendently situated  
तदा = at that time  
उच्यते = is said.  
दुःखेषु = in the threefold miseries  
अनुद्विग्नमनाः = without being agitated in mind  
सुखेषु = in happiness  
विगतस्पृहः = without being interested  
वीत = free from  
राग = attachment  
भय = fear  
क्रोधः = and anger  
स्थितधीः = whose mind is steady  
मुनिः = a sage  
उच्यते = is called.  
यः = one who  
सर्वत्र = everywhere  
अनभिस्नेहः = without affection  
तत् = that  
तत् = that  
प्राप्य = achieving  
शुभ = good  
अशुभं = evil  
न = never  
अभिनन्दती = praises  
न = never  
द्वेष्टि = envies  
तस्य = his  
प्रज्ञा = perfect knowledge  
प्रतिष्ठिता = fixed.  
यदा = when  
संहरते = winds up  
च = also  
अयं = he  
कूर्मः = tortoise  
अङ्गानि = limbs  
इव = like  
सर्वशः = altogether  
इन्द्रियाणि = senses  
इन्द्रियार्थेभ्यः = from the sense objects  
तस्य = his

प्रज्ञा = consciousness  
 प्रतिष्ठिता = fixed.  
 विषयाः = objects for sense enjoyment  
 विनिवर्तन्ते = are practiced to be refrained from  
 निराहारस्य = by negative restrictions  
 देहीनः = for the embodied  
 रसवर्जं = giving up the taste  
 रसः = sense of enjoyment  
 अपि = although there is  
 अस्य = his  
 परं = far superior things  
 दृष्ट्वा = by experiencing  
 निवर्तते = he ceases from.  
 यततः = while endeavoring  
 हि = certainly  
 अपि = in spite of  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 पुरुषस्य = of a man  
 विपश्चितः = full of discriminating knowledge  
 इन्द्रियाणि = the senses  
 प्रमाथीनि = agitating  
 हरन्ति = throw  
 प्रसभं = by force  
 मनः = the mind.  
 तानि = those senses  
 सर्वाणि = all  
 संयम्य = keeping under control  
 युक्तः = engaged  
 आसीत् = should be situated  
 मत्परः = in relationship with Me  
 वशे = in full subjugation  
 हि = certainly  
 यस्य = one whose  
 इन्द्रियाणि = senses  
 तस्य = his  
 प्रज्ञा = consciousness  
 प्रतिष्ठिता = fixed.  
 ध्यायतः = while contemplating  
 विषयान् = sense objects  
 पुंसः = of a person  
 सङ्गः = attachment  
 तेषु = in the sense objects  
 उपजायते = develops  
 सङ्गात् = from attachment  
 सञ्जायते = develops  
 कामः = desire  
 कामात् = from desire  
 क्रोधः = anger

अभिजायते = becomes manifest.  
 क्रोधात् = from anger  
 भवति = takes place  
 सम्मोहः = perfect illusion  
 सम्मोहात् = from illusion  
 स्मृति = of memory  
 विभ्रमः = bewilderment  
 स्मृतिभ्रंशात् = after bewilderment of memory  
 बुद्धिनाशः = loss of intelligence  
 बुद्धिनाशात् = and from loss of intelligence  
 प्रणश्यति = one falls down.  
 राग = attachment  
 द्वेष = and detachment  
 विमुक्तैः = by one who has become free from  
 तु = but  
 विषयान् = sense objects  
 इन्द्रियैः = by the senses  
 चरन् = acting upon  
 आत्मवशैः = under one's control  
 विधेयात्मा = one who follows regulated freedom  
 प्रसादं = the mercy of the Lord  
 अधिगच्छति = attains.  
 प्रसादे = on achievement of the cause-  
 less mercy of the Lord  
 सर्वं = of all  
 दुःखानां = material miseries  
 हानिः = destruction  
 अस्य = his  
 उपजायते = takes place  
 प्रसन्नचेतसः = of the happy-minded  
 हि = certainly  
 आपु = very soon  
 बुद्धिः = intelligence  
 परि = sufficiently  
 अवतिष्ठते = becomes established.  
 नास्ति = there cannot be  
 बुद्धिः = transcendental intelligence  
 अयुक्तस्य = of one who is not connected (with KR-  
 iShNa consciousness)  
 न = not  
 च = and  
 अयुक्तस्य = of one devoid of KRiShNa consciousness  
 भावना = fixed mind (in happiness)  
 न = not  
 च = and  
 अभावयतः = of one who is not fixed  
 शान्तिः = peace  
 अशान्तस्य = of the unpeaceful



कुतः = where is  
 सुखं = happiness.  
 इन्द्रियाणां = of the senses  
 हि = certainly  
 चरतां = while roaming  
 यत् = with which  
 मनः = the mind  
 अनुविधीयते = becomes constantly engaged  
 तत् = that  
 अस्य = his  
 हरति = takes away  
 प्रज्ञां = intelligence  
 वायुः = wind  
 नवं = a boat  
 इव = like  
 अम्भसि = on the water.  
 तस्मात् = therefore  
 यस्य = whose  
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one  
 निगृहीतानि = so curbed down  
 सर्वशः = all around  
 इन्द्रियाणि = the senses  
 इन्द्रियार्थेभ्यः = from sense objects  
 तस्य = his  
 प्रज्ञा = intelligence  
 प्रतिष्ठिता = fixed.  
 या = what  
 निशा = is night  
 सर्वं = all  
 भूतानां = of living entities  
 तस्यां = in that  
 जागर्ति = is wakeful  
 संयमी = the self-controlled  
 यस्यां = in which  
 जाग्रति = are awake  
 भूतानि = all beings  
 सा = that is  
 निशा = night  
 पश्यतः = for the introspective  
 मुनेः = sage.  
 आपुर्यमाणं = always being filled  
 अचलप्रतिष्ठं = steadily situated  
 समुद्रं = the ocean  
 आपः = waters  
 प्रविशन्ति = enter  
 यद्वत् = as  
 तद्वत् = so  
 कामाः = desires

यं = unto whom  
 प्रविशन्ति = enter  
 सर्वे = all  
 सः = that person  
 शान्तिं = peace  
 आप्नोति = achieves  
 न = not  
 कामकामी = one who desires to fulfill desires.  
 विहाय = giving up  
 कामान् = material desires for sense gratification  
 यः = who  
 सर्वान् = all  
 पुमान् = a person  
 चरति = lives  
 निःस्पृहः = desireless  
 निर्ममः = without a sense of proprietorship  
 निरहङ्कारः = without false ego  
 सः = he  
 शान्तिं = perfect peace  
 अधिगच्छति = attains.  
 एषा = this  
 ब्राह्मी = spiritual  
 स्थितिः = situation  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 न = never  
 एनं = this  
 प्राप्य = achieving  
 विमुह्यति = one is bewildered  
 स्थित्वा = being situated  
 अस्यां = in this  
 अन्तकाले = at the end of life  
 अपि = also  
 ब्रह्मनिर्वाणं = the spiritual kingdom of God  
 ऋच्छति = one attains.

End of 2.72

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
 ज्यायसि = better  
 चेत् = if  
 कर्मणः = than fruitive action  
 ते = by You  
 मता = is considered  
 बुद्धिः = intelligence  
 जनार्दन = O KRiShNa  
 तत् = therefore  
 किं = why  
 कर्मणि = in action

घोरे = ghastly  
 मां = me  
 नियोजयसि = You are engaging  
 केशव = O KRiShNa.  
 व्यामिश्रेण = by equivocal  
 इव = certainly  
 वाक्येन = words  
 बुद्धिं = intelligence  
 मोहयसि = You are bewildering  
 इव = certainly  
 मे = my  
 तत् = therefore  
 एकं = only one  
 वद = please tell  
 निश्चित्य = ascertaining  
 येन = by which  
 श्रेयः = real benefit  
 अहं = I  
 आप्नुयां = may have.  
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of God-  
 head said  
 लोके = in the world  
 अस्मिन् = this  
 द्विविधा = two kinds of  
 निष्ठा = faith  
 पुरा = formerly  
 प्रोक्ता = were said  
 मया = by Me  
 अनघ = O sinless one  
 ज्ञानयोगेन = by the linking process of knowledge  
 साङ्ख्यानानां = of the empiric philosophers  
 कर्मयोगेन = by the linking process of devotion  
 योगिनां = of the devotees.  
 न = not  
 कर्मणां = of prescribed duties  
 अनारम्भात् = by nonperformance  
 नैष्कर्म्यं = freedom from reaction  
 पुरुषः = a man  
 अश्नुते = achieves  
 न = nor  
 च = also  
 संन्यासनात् = by renunciation  
 एव = simply  
 सिद्धिं = success  
 समधिगच्छति = attains.  
 न = nor  
 हि = certainly  
 कश्चित् = anyone

क्षणं = a moment  
 अपि = also  
 जातु = at any time  
 तिष्ठति = remains  
 अकर्मकृत् = without doing something  
 कार्यते = is forced to do  
 हि = certainly  
 अवशः = helplessly  
 कर्म = work  
 सर्वः = all  
 प्रकृतिजैः = born of the modes of material nature  
 गुणैः = by the qualities.  
 कर्मेन्द्रियाणि = the five working sense organs  
 संयम्य = controlling  
 यः = anyone who  
 आस्ते = remains  
 मनसा = by the mind  
 स्मरन् = thinking of  
 इन्द्रियार्थान् = sense objects  
 विमूढ = foolish  
 आत्मा = soul  
 मिथ्याचारः = pretender  
 सः = he  
 उच्यते = is called.  
 यः = one who  
 तु = but  
 इन्द्रियाणि = the senses  
 मनसा = by the mind  
 नियम्य = regulating  
 आरभते = begins  
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna  
 कर्मेन्द्रियैः = by the active sense organs  
 कर्मयोगं = devotion  
 असक्तः = without attachment  
 सः = he  
 विशिष्यते = is by far the better.  
 नियतं = prescribed  
 कुरु = do  
 कर्म = duties  
 त्वं = you  
 कर्म = work  
 ज्यायाः = better  
 हि = certainly  
 अकर्मणः = than no work  
 शरीर = bodily  
 यात्रा = maintenance  
 अपि = even  
 च = also

ते = your  
 न = never  
 प्रसिद्ध्येत् = is effected  
 अकर्मणः = without work.  
 यज्ञार्थात् = done only for the sake of Yajna, or Visnu  
 कर्मणः = than work  
 अन्यत्र = otherwise  
 लोकः = world  
 अयं = this  
 कर्मबन्धनः = bondage by work  
 तत् = of Him  
 अर्थ = for the sake  
 कर्म = work  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 मुक्तसङ्गः = liberated from association  
 समाचर = do perfectly.  
 सह = along with  
 यज्ञाः = sacrifices  
 प्रजाः = generations  
 सृष्ट्वा = creating  
 पुरा = anciently  
 उवाच = said  
 प्रजापतिः = the Lord of creatures  
 अनेन = by this  
 प्रसविष्यध्वं = be more and more prosperous  
 एषः = this  
 वः = your  
 अस्तु = let it be  
 इष्ट = of all desirable things  
 कामधुक् = bestower.  
 देवान् = demigods  
 भावयता = having pleased  
 अनेन = by this sacrifice  
 ते = those  
 देवाः = demigods  
 भावयन्तु = will please  
 वः = you  
 परस्परं = mutually  
 भावयन्तः = pleasing one another  
 श्रेयः = benediction  
 परं = the supreme  
 अवाप्स्यथ = you will achieve.  
 इष्टान् = desired  
 भोगान् = necessities of life  
 हि = certainly  
 वः = unto you  
 देवाः = the demigods  
 दास्यन्ते = will award

यज्ञभाविताः = being satisfied by the performance of sacrifices  
 तैः = by them  
 दत्तान् = things given  
 अप्रदाय = without offering  
 एभ्यः = to these demigods  
 यः = he who  
 भुङ्क्ते = enjoys  
 स्तेनः = thief  
 एव = certainly  
 सः = he.  
 यज्ञशिष्टा = of food taken after performance of yajna  
 आसिनः = eaters  
 सन्तः = the devotees  
 मुच्यन्ते = get relief  
 सर्व = all kinds of  
 किल्बिषैः = from sins  
 भुञ्जते = enjoy  
 ते = they  
 तु = but  
 अघं = grievous sins  
 पापाः = sinners  
 ये = who  
 पचन्ति = prepare food  
 आत्मकारणात् = for sense enjoyment.  
 अन्नात् = from grains  
 भवन्ति = grow  
 भूतानि = the material bodies  
 पर्जन्यात् = from rains  
 अन्न = of food grains  
 सम्भवः = production  
 यज्ञात् = from the performance of sacrifice  
 भवति = becomes possible  
 पर्जन्यः = rain  
 यज्ञः = performance of yajna  
 कर्म = prescribed duties  
 समुद्भवः = born of.  
 कर्म = work  
 ब्रह्म = from the Vedas  
 उद्भवं = produced  
 विद्धि = you should know  
 ब्रह्म = the Vedas  
 अक्षर = from the Supreme Brahman (Personality of Godhead)  
 समुद्भवं = directly manifested  
 तस्मात् = therefore  
 सर्वगतं = all-pervading  
 ब्रह्म = transcendence

नित्यं = eternally  
 यज्ञे = in sacrifice  
 प्रतिष्ठितं = situated.  
 एवं = thus  
 प्रवर्तितं = established by the Vedas  
 चक्रं = cycle  
 न = does not  
 अनुवर्तयति = adopt  
 इह = in this life  
 यः = one who  
 अघायुः = whose life is full of sins  
 इन्द्रियारामः = satisfied in sense gratification  
 मोघं = uselessly  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha (Arjuna)  
 सः = he  
 जीवति = lives.  
 यः = one who  
 तु = but  
 आत्मरतिः = taking pleasure in the self  
 एव = certainly  
 स्यात् = remains  
 आत्मतृप्तः = self-illuminated  
 च = and  
 मानवः = a man  
 आत्मनि = in himself  
 एव = only  
 च = and  
 सन्तुष्टः = perfectly satiated  
 तस्य = his  
 कार्यं = duty  
 न = does not  
 विद्यते = exist.  
 न = never  
 एव = certainly  
 तस्य = his  
 कृतेन = by discharge of duty  
 अर्थः = purpose  
 न = nor  
 अकृतेन = without discharge of duty  
 इह = in this world  
 कश्चन = whatever  
 न = never  
 च = and  
 अस्य = of him  
 सर्वभूतेषु = among all living beings  
 कश्चित् = any  
 अर्थ = purpose  
 व्यपाश्रयः = taking shelter of.

तस्मात् = therefore  
 असक्तः = without attachment  
 सततं = constantly  
 कार्यं = as duty  
 कर्म = work  
 समाचर = perform  
 असक्तः = unattached  
 हि = certainly  
 आचरान् = performing  
 कर्म = work  
 परं = the Supreme  
 आप्नोति = achieves  
 पूरुषः = a man.  
 कर्मणा = by work  
 एव = even  
 हि = certainly  
 संसिद्धिं = in perfection  
 आस्थिताः = situated  
 जनकादयाः = Janaka and other kings  
 लोकसंग्रहं = the people in general  
 एवापि = also  
 सम्पश्यन् = considering  
 कर्तुं = to act  
 अर्हसि = you deserve.  
 यद्यत् = whatever  
 आचरति = he does  
 श्रेष्ठः = a respectable leader  
 तत् = that  
 तत् = and that alone  
 एव = certainly  
 इतरः = common  
 जनः = person  
 सः = he  
 यत् = whichever  
 प्रमाणं = example  
 कुरुते = does perform  
 लोकाः = all the world  
 तत् = that  
 अनुवर्तते = follows in the footsteps.  
 न = not  
 मे = Mine  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 अस्ति = there is  
 कर्तव्यं = prescribed duty  
 त्रिषु = in the three  
 लोकेषु = planetary systems  
 किञ्चन = any  
 न = nothing

अनवाप्तं = wanted  
 अवाप्तव्यं = to be gained  
 वर्ते = I am engaged  
 एव = certainly  
 च = also  
 कर्मणि = in prescribed duty.  
 यदि = if  
 हि = certainly  
 अहं = I  
 न = do not  
 वर्तेयं = thus engage  
 जातु = ever  
 कर्मणि = in the performance of prescribed duties  
 अतन्द्रितः = with great care  
 मम = My  
 वर्त्म = path  
 अनुवर्तन्ते = would follow  
 मनुष्याः = all men  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 सर्वशः = in all respects.  
 उत्सीदियुः = would be put into ruin  
 इमे = all these  
 लोकाः = worlds  
 न = not  
 कुर्यां = I perform  
 कर्म = prescribed duties  
 चेत् = if  
 अहं = I  
 सङ्करस्य = of unwanted population  
 च = and  
 कर्ता = creator  
 स्यां = would be  
 उपहन्यां = would destroy  
 इमाः = all these  
 प्रजाः = living entities.  
 सक्ताः = being attached  
 कर्मणि = in prescribed duties  
 अविद्वांसः = the ignorant  
 यथा = as much as  
 कुर्वन्ति = they do  
 भारत = O descendant of Bharata  
 कुर्यात् = must do  
 विद्वान् = the learned  
 तथा = thus  
 असक्तः = without attachment  
 चिकीर्षुः = desiring to lead  
 लोकसग्रहं = the people in general.  
 न = not

बुद्धिभेदं = disruption of intelligence  
 जनयेत् = he should cause  
 अज्ञानां = of the foolish  
 कर्मसङ्गिनां = who are attached to fruitive work  
 जोषयेत् = he should dovetail  
 सर्व = all  
 कर्माणि = work  
 विद्वान् = a learned person  
 युक्तः = engaged  
 समाचरन् = practicing.  
 प्रकृतेः = of material nature  
 क्रियमाणानि = being done  
 गुणैः = by the modes  
 कर्माणि = activities  
 सर्वशः = all kinds of  
 अहङ्कारविमूढ = bewildered by false ego  
 आत्मा = the spirit soul  
 कर्ता = doer  
 अहं = I  
 इति = thus  
 मन्यते = he thinks.  
 तत्त्ववित् = the knower of the Absolute Truth  
 तु = but  
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one  
 गुणकर्म = of works under material influence  
 विभागयोः = differences  
 गुणाः = senses  
 गुणेषु = in sense gratification  
 वर्तन्ते = are being engaged  
 इति = thus  
 मत्वा = thinking  
 न = never  
 सज्जते = becomes attached.  
 प्रकृतेः = of material nature  
 गुण = by the modes  
 सम्मूढाः = befooled by material identification  
 सज्जन्ते = they become engaged  
 गुणकर्मसु = in material activities  
 तान् = those  
 अकृत्स्नविदाः = persons with a poor fund of knowledge  
 मन्दान् = lazy to understand self-realization  
 कृत्स्नवित् = one who is in factual knowledge  
 न = not  
 विचालयेत् = should try to agitate.  
 मयि = unto Me  
 सर्वाणि = all sorts of  
 कर्माणि = activities  
 संन्यस्य = giving up completely

अध्यात्म = with full knowledge of the self  
 चेतसा = by consciousness  
 निराशीः = without desire for profit  
 निर्ममः = without ownership  
 भूत्वा = so being  
 युध्यस्व = fight  
 विगतज्वरः = without being lethargic.  
 ये = those who  
 मे = My  
 मतं = injunctions  
 इदं = these  
 नित्यं = as an eternal function  
 अनुतिष्ठन्ति = execute regularly  
 मानवाः = human beings  
 श्रद्धावन्तः = with faith and devotion  
 अनसूयन्तः = without envy  
 मुच्यन्ते = become free  
 ते = all of them  
 अपि = even  
 कर्मभिः = from the bondage of the law of fruitive actions.  
 ये = those  
 तु = however  
 एतत् = this  
 अभ्यसूयन्तः = out of envy  
 न = do not  
 अनुतिष्ठन्ति = regularly perform  
 मे = My  
 मतं = injunction  
 सर्वज्ञान = in all sorts of knowledge  
 विमूढान् = perfectly befooled  
 तान् = they are  
 विद्धि = know it well  
 नष्टान् = all ruined  
 अचेतसः = without KRiShNa consciousness.  
 सदृशं = accordingly  
 चेष्टते = tries  
 स्वस्यः = by his own  
 प्रकृतेः = modes of nature  
 ज्ञानवान् = learned  
 अपि = although  
 प्रकृतिं = nature  
 यान्ति = undergo  
 भूतानी = all living entities  
 निग्रहः = repression  
 किं = what  
 करिष्यति = can do.  
 इन्द्रियस्य = of the senses  
 इन्द्रियस्यार्थे = in the sense objects

राग = attachment  
 द्वेषौ = also detachment  
 व्यवस्थितौ = put under regulations  
 तयोः = of them  
 न = never  
 वशं = control  
 आगच्छेत् = one should come  
 तौ = those  
 हि = certainly  
 अस्य = his  
 परिपन्थिनौ = stumbling blocks.  
 श्रेयान् = far better  
 स्वधर्मः = one's prescribed duties  
 विगुणः = even faulty  
 परधर्मात् = than duties mentioned for others  
 स्वनुष्ठितात् = perfectly done  
 स्वधर्मे = in one's prescribed duties  
 निधनं = destruction  
 श्रेयः = better  
 परधर्मः = duties prescribed for others  
 भयावहः = dangerous.  
 अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
 अथ = then  
 केन = by what  
 प्रयुक्तः = impelled  
 अयं = one  
 पापं = sins  
 चरति = does  
 पूरुषः = a man  
 अनिच्छन् = without desiring  
 अपि = although  
 वार्ष्णेय = O descendant of VRiShNi  
 बलात् = by force  
 इव = as if  
 नियोजितः = engaged.  
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Personality of Godhead said  
 कामः = lust  
 एषः = this  
 क्रोधः = wrath  
 एषः = this  
 रजोगुण = the mode of passion  
 समुद्भवः = born of  
 महाशनः = all-devouring  
 महापाप्मा = greatly sinful  
 विद्धि = know  
 एनं = this  
 इह = in the material world  
 वैरिणं = greatest enemy.

धूमेन = by smoke  
 आव्रियते = is covered  
 वह्निः = fire  
 यथा = just as  
 अदर्शः = mirror  
 मलेन = by dust  
 च = also  
 यथा = just as  
 उत्बेन = by the womb  
 आवृतः = is covered  
 गर्भः = embryo  
 तथा = so  
 तेन = by that lust  
 इदं = this  
 आवृतं = is covered.  
 आवृतं = covered  
 ज्ञानं = pure consciousness  
 एतेन = by this  
 ज्ञानिनः = of the knower  
 नित्यवैरिण = by the eternal enemy  
 कामरूपेण = in the form of lust  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 दुष्पूरेण = never to be satisfied  
 अनलेन = by the fire  
 च = also.  
 इन्द्रियाणि = the senses  
 मनः = the mind  
 बुद्धिः = the intelligence  
 अस्य = of this lust  
 अधिष्ठानं = sitting place  
 उच्यते = is called  
 एतैः = by all these  
 विमोहयति = bewilders  
 एषः = this  
 ज्ञानं = knowledge  
 आवृत्य = covering  
 देहिनं = of the embodied.  
 तस्मात् = therefore  
 त्वं = you  
 इन्द्रियाणि = senses  
 आदौ = in the beginning  
 नियम्य = by regulating  
 भरतर्षभ = O chief amongst the descen-  
 dants of Bharata  
 पाप्मानं = the great symbol of sin  
 प्रजहि = curb  
 हि = certainly  
 एनं = this

ज्ञान = of knowledge  
 विज्ञान = and scientific knowledge of the pure soul  
 नाशनं = the destroyer.  
 इन्द्रियाणि = senses  
 पराणि = superior  
 आहुः = are said  
 इन्द्रियेभ्यः = more than the senses  
 परं = superior  
 मनः = the mind  
 मनसः = more than the mind  
 तु = also  
 परा = superior  
 बुद्धिः = intelligence  
 यः = who  
 बुद्धेः = more than the intelligence  
 परतः = superior  
 तु = but  
 सः = he.  
 एवं = thus  
 बुद्धेः = to intelligence  
 परं = superior  
 बुद्ध्वा = knowing  
 संस्तभ्य = by steadying  
 आत्मानं = the mind  
 आत्मना = by deliberate intelligence  
 जहि = conquer  
 शत्रुं = the enemy  
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one  
 कामरूपं = in the form of lust  
 दुरासदं = formidable.

End of 3.43

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of God-  
 head said  
 इमं = this  
 विवस्वते = unto the sun-god  
 योगं = the science of one's relation-  
 ship to the Supreme  
 प्रोक्तवान् = instructed  
 अहं = I  
 अव्ययं = imperishable  
 विवस्वान् = Vivasvan (the sun-god's name)  
 मनवे = unto the father of mankind (of the name Vaivasvat)  
 प्राह = told  
 मनुः = the father of mankind  
 इक्ष्वाकवे = unto King Ikshvaku  
 अब्रवीत् = said.

एवं = thus  
 परम्परा = by disciplic succession  
 प्राप्तं = received  
 इमं = this science  
 राजर्षयः = the saintly kings  
 विदुः = understood  
 सः = that knowledge  
 कालेन = in the course of time  
 इह = in this world  
 महता = great  
 योगः = the science of one's relationship with the Supreme  
 नष्टः = scattered  
 परन्तप = O Arjuna, subduer of the enemies.  
 सः = the same  
 एव = certainly  
 अयं = this  
 मया = by Me  
 ते = unto you  
 अद्य = today  
 योगः = the science of yoga  
 प्रोक्तः = spoken  
 पुरातनः = very old  
 भक्तः = devotee  
 असि = you are  
 मे = My  
 सखा = friend  
 च = also  
 इति = therefore  
 रहस्यं = mystery  
 हि = certainly  
 एतत् = this  
 उत्तमं = transcendental.  
 अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
 अपरं = junior  
 भवतः = Your  
 जन्म = birth  
 परं = superior  
 जन्म = birth  
 विवस्वतः = of the sun-god  
 कथं = how  
 एतत् = this  
 विजानीयं = shall I understand  
 त्वं = You  
 आदौ = in the beginning  
 प्रोक्तवान् = instructed  
 इति = thus.  
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Personality of Godhead said

बहूनि = many  
 मे = of Mine  
 व्यतीतानि = have passed  
 जन्मानि = births  
 तव = of yours  
 च = and also  
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna  
 तानि = those  
 अहं = I  
 वेद = do know  
 सर्वाणि = all  
 न = not  
 त्वं = you  
 वेत्थ = know  
 परन्तप = O subduer of the enemy.  
 अजः = unborn  
 अपि = although  
 सन् = being so  
 अव्यय = without deterioration  
 आत्मा = body  
 भूतानां = of all those who are born  
 ईश्वरः = the Supreme Lord  
 अपि = although  
 सन् = being so  
 प्रकृतिं = in the transcendental form  
 स्वां = of Myself  
 अधिष्ठाय = being so situated  
 सम्भवामि = I do incarnate  
 आत्ममायया = by My internal energy.  
 यदा यदा = whenever and wherever  
 हि = certainly  
 धर्मस्य = of religion  
 ग्लानिः = discrepancies  
 भवति = become manifested  
 भारत = O descendant of Bharata  
 अभ्युत्थानं = predominance  
 अधर्मस्य = of irreligion  
 तदा = at that time  
 आत्मानं = self  
 सृजामि = manifest  
 अहं = I.  
 परित्राणाय = for the deliverance  
 साधूनां = of the devotees  
 विनाशाय = for the annihilation  
 च = and  
 दुष्कृतां = of the miscreants  
 धर्मं = principles of religion  
 संस्थापनार्थाय = to reestablish



सम्भवामि = I do appear  
 युगे = millennium  
 युगे = after millennium.  
 जन्म = birth  
 कर्म = work  
 च = also  
 मे = of Mine  
 दिव्यं = transcendental  
 एवं = like this  
 यः = anyone who  
 वेत्ति = knows  
 तत्त्वतः = in reality  
 त्यक्त्वा = leaving aside  
 देहं = this body  
 पुनः = again  
 जन्म = birth  
 न = never  
 एति = does attain  
 मां = unto Me  
 एति = does attain  
 सः = he  
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna.  
 वीत = freed from  
 राग = attachment  
 भय = fear  
 क्रोधः = and anger  
 मन्मया = fully in Me  
 मां = in Me  
 उपाश्रिताः = being fully situated  
 बहवः = many  
 ज्ञान = of knowledge  
 तपसा = by the penance  
 पूताः = being purified  
 मद्भावं = transcendental love for Me  
 आगताः = attained.  
 ये = all who  
 यथा = as  
 मां = unto Me  
 प्रपद्यन्ते = surrender  
 तान् = them  
 तथा = so  
 एव = certainly  
 भजामि = reward  
 अहं = I  
 मम = My  
 वर्त्म = path  
 अनुवर्तन्ते = follow  
 मनुष्याः = all men

पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 सर्वशः = in all respects.  
 काङ्क्षन्तः = desiring  
 कर्मणां = of fruitive activities  
 सिद्धिं = perfection  
 यजन्ते = they worship by sacrifices  
 इह = in the material world  
 देवताः = the demigods  
 क्षिप्रं = very quickly  
 हि = certainly  
 मानुषे = in human society  
 लोके = within this world  
 सिद्धिः = success  
 भवति = comes  
 कर्मजा = from fruitive work.  
 चातुर्वर्ण्यं = the four divisions of human society  
 मया = by Me  
 सृष्ट्वा = created  
 गुण = of quality  
 कर्म = and work  
 विभागशः = in terms of division  
 तस्य = of that  
 कर्तारं = the father  
 अपि = although  
 मां = Me  
 विद्धि = you may know  
 अकर्तारं = as the nondoer  
 अव्ययं = unchangeable.  
 न = never  
 मां = Me  
 कर्माणि = all kinds of work  
 लिम्पन्ति = do affect  
 न = nor  
 मे = My  
 कर्मफले = in fruitive action  
 स्पृहा = aspiration  
 इति = thus  
 मां = Me  
 यः = one who  
 अभिजानाति = does know  
 कर्मभिः = by the reaction of such work  
 न = never  
 सः = he  
 बध्यते = becomes entangled.  
 एवं = thus  
 ज्ञात्वा = knowing well  
 कृतं = was performed  
 कर्म = work

पूर्वैः = by past authorities  
 अपि = indeed  
 मुमुक्षुभिः = who attained liberation  
 कुरु = just perform  
 कर्म = prescribed duty  
 एव = certainly  
 तस्मात् = therefore  
 त्वं = you  
 पूर्वैः = by the predecessors  
 पूर्वतरं = in ancient times  
 कृतं = as performed.  
 किं = what is  
 कर्म = action  
 किं = what is  
 अकर्म = inaction  
 इति = thus  
 कवयः = the intelligent  
 अपि = also  
 अत्र = in this matter  
 मोहिताः = are bewildered  
 तत् = that  
 ते = unto you  
 कर्म = work  
 प्रवक्ष्यामि = I shall explain  
 यत् = which  
 ज्ञात्वा = knowing  
 मोक्ष्यसे = you will be liberated  
 अशुभात् = from ill fortune.  
 कर्मणः = of work  
 हि = certainly  
 अपि = also  
 बोद्धव्यं = should be understood  
 बोद्धव्यं = should be understood  
 च = also  
 विकर्मणः = of forbidden work  
 अकर्मणः = of inaction  
 च = also  
 बोद्धव्यं = should be understood  
 गहना = very difficult  
 कर्मणः = of work  
 गतिः = entrance.  
 कर्मणि = in action  
 अकर्म = inaction  
 यः = one who  
 पश्येत् = observes  
 अकर्मणि = in inaction  
 च = also  
 कर्म = fruitive action

यः = one who  
 सः = he  
 बुद्धिमान् = is intelligent  
 मनुष्येषु = in human society  
 सः = he  
 युक्तः = is in the transcendental position  
 कृत्स्नकर्मकृत् = although engaged in all activities.  
 यस्य = one whose  
 सर्वे = all sorts of  
 समारम्भाः = attempts  
 काम = based on desire for sense gratification  
 सङ्कल्प = determination  
 वर्जिताः = are devoid of  
 ज्ञान = of perfect knowledge  
 अग्नि = by the fire  
 दग्ध = burned  
 कर्माणां = whose work  
 तं = him  
 आहुः = declare  
 पण्डितं = learned  
 बुधाः = those who know.  
 त्यक्त्वा = having given up  
 कर्मफलासङ्गं = attachment for fruitive results  
 नित्य = always  
 तृप्तः = being satisfied  
 निराश्रयः = without any shelter  
 कर्मणि = in activity  
 अभिप्रवृत्तः = being fully engaged  
 अपि = in spite of  
 न = does not  
 एव = certainly  
 किञ्चित् = anything  
 करोति = do  
 सः = he.  
 निराशीः = without desire for the result  
 यत = controlled  
 चित्तात्मा = mind and intelligence  
 त्यक्त = giving up  
 सर्व = all  
 परिग्रहः = sense of proprietorship over possessions  
 शारीरं = in keeping body and soul together  
 केवलं = only  
 कर्म = work  
 कुर्वान् = doing  
 न = never  
 आप्नोति = does acquire  
 किल्बिषं = sinful reactions.  
 यदृच्छा = out of its own accord

लाभ = with gain  
 सन्तुष्टः = satisfied  
 द्वन्द्व = duality  
 अतीतः = surpassed  
 विमत्सरः = free from envy  
 समः = steady  
 सिद्धौ = in success  
 असिद्धौ = failure  
 च = also  
 कृत्वा = doing  
 अपि = although  
 न = never  
 निबध्यते = becomes affected.  
 गतसङ्गस्य = of one unattached to the modes of material nature  
 मुक्तस्य = of the liberated  
 ज्ञानावस्थित = situated in transcendence  
 चेतसः = whose wisdom  
 यज्ञाय = for the sake of Yajna (KRiShNa)  
 आचरतः = acting  
 कर्म = work  
 समग्रं = in total  
 प्रविलीयते = merges entirely.  
 ब्रह्म = spiritual in nature  
 अर्पणं = contribution  
 ब्रह्म = the Supreme  
 हविः = butter  
 ब्रह्म = spiritual  
 अग्नौ = in the fire of consummation  
 ब्रह्मणा = by the spirit soul  
 हुतं = offered  
 ब्रह्म = spiritual kingdom  
 एव = certainly  
 तेन = by him  
 गन्तव्यं = to be reached  
 ब्रह्म = spiritual  
 कर्म = in activities  
 समाधिना = by complete absorption.  
 दैवं = in worshipping the demigods  
 एव = like this  
 अपरे = some others  
 यज्ञं = sacrifices  
 योगिनः = mystics  
 पर्युपासते = worship perfectly  
 ब्रह्म = of the Absolute Truth  
 अग्नौ = in the fire  
 अपरे = others  
 यज्ञं = sacrifice

यज्ञेन = by sacrifice  
 एव = thus  
 उपजुहति = offer.  
 श्रोत्रादीनि = such as the hearing process  
 इन्द्रियाणि = senses  
 अन्ये = others  
 संयम = of restraint  
 अग्निषु = in the fires  
 जुहति = offer  
 शब्दादिन् = sound vibration, etc.  
 विषयान् = objects of sense gratification  
 अन्ये = others  
 इन्द्रिय = of the sense organs  
 अग्निषु = in the fires  
 जुहति = they sacrifice.  
 सर्वाणि = of all  
 इन्द्रिय = the senses  
 कर्माणि = functions  
 प्राणकर्माणि = functions of the life breath  
 च = also  
 अपरे = others  
 आत्मसंयम = of controlling the mind  
 योग = the linking process  
 अग्नौ = in the fire of  
 जुहति = offer  
 ज्ञानदीपिते = because of the urge for self-realization.  
 द्रव्ययज्ञाः = sacrificing one's possessions  
 तपोयज्ञाः = sacrifice in austerities  
 योगयज्ञाः = sacrifice in eightfold mysticism  
 तथा = thus  
 अपरे = others  
 स्वाध्याय = sacrifice in the study of the Vedas  
 ज्ञानयज्ञाः = sacrifice in advancement of transcendental knowledge  
 च = also  
 यतयः = enlightened persons  
 संशितव्रताः = taken to strict vows.  
 अपाने = in the air which acts downward  
 जुहति = offer  
 प्राणं = the air which acts outward  
 प्राणे = in the air going outward  
 अपानं = the air going downward  
 तथा = as also  
 अपरे = others  
 प्राण = of the air going outward  
 अपान = and the air going downward  
 गति = the movement  
 रुद्ध्वा = checking

प्राणायाम = trance induced by stopping all breathing  
 परायणाः = so inclined  
 अपरे = others  
 नियत = having controlled  
 आहाराः = eating  
 प्राणान् = the outgoing air  
 प्राणेषु = in the outgoing air  
 जुहति = sacrifice.  
 सर्वे = all  
 अपि = although apparently different  
 एते = these  
 यज्ञविदः = conversant with the purpose of performing sacrifices  
 यज्ञक्षपित = being cleansed as the result of such performances  
 कल्मषाः = of sinful reactions  
 यज्ञशिष्ट = of the result of such performances of yajna  
 अमृतभुजः = those who have tasted such nectar  
 यान्ति = do approach  
 ब्रह्म = the supreme  
 सनातनं = eternal atmosphere.  
 न = never  
 अयं = this  
 लोकाः = planet  
 अस्ति = there is  
 अयज्ञस्य = for one who performs no sacrifice  
 कुतः = where is  
 अन्यः = the other  
 कुरुसत्तम = O best amongst the Kurus.  
 एवं = thus  
 बहुविधाः = various kinds of  
 यज्ञाः = sacrifices  
 विततः = are spread  
 ब्रह्मणः = of the Vedas  
 मुखे = through the mouth  
 कर्मजान् = born of work  
 विद्धि = you should know  
 तान् = them  
 सर्वान् = all  
 एवं = thus  
 ज्ञात्वा = knowing  
 विमोक्ष्यसे = you will be liberated.  
 श्रेयान् = greater  
 द्रव्यमयात् = of material possessions  
 यज्ञात् = than the sacrifice  
 ज्ञानयज्ञः = sacrifice in knowledge  
 परन्तप = O chastiser of the enemy  
 सर्वं = all

कर्म = activities  
 अखिलं = in totality  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 ज्ञाने = in knowledge  
 परिसमप्यते = end.  
 तत् = that knowledge of different sacrifices  
 विद्धि = try to understand  
 प्रणिपातेन = by approaching a spiritual master  
 परिप्रश्नेन = by submissive inquiries  
 सेवया = by the rendering of service  
 उपदेक्ष्यन्ति = they will initiate  
 ते = you  
 ज्ञानं = into knowledge  
 ज्ञानिनः = the self-realized  
 तत्त्व = of the truth  
 दर्शिनः = seers.  
 यत् = which  
 ज्ञात्वा = knowing  
 न = never  
 पुनः = again  
 मोहं = to illusion  
 एवं = like this  
 यास्यसि = you shall go  
 पाण्डव = O son of Pandu  
 येन = by which  
 भूतानि = living entities  
 अशेषाणि = all  
 द्रक्ष्यसि = you will see  
 आत्मनि = in the Supreme Soul  
 अथौ = or in other words  
 मयि = in Me.  
 अपि = even  
 चेत् = if  
 असि = you are  
 पापेभ्यः = of sinners  
 सर्वेभ्यः = of all  
 पापकृत्तमः = the greatest sinner  
 सर्वं = all such sinful reactions  
 ज्ञानप्लवेन = by the boat of transcendental knowledge  
 एव = certainly  
 वृजनं = the ocean of miseries  
 सन्तरिष्यसि = you will cross completely.  
 यथा = just as  
 एधांसि = firewood  
 समिद्धः = blazing  
 अग्निः = fire  
 भस्मसात् = ashes  
 कुरुते = turns

अर्जुन = O Arjuna  
 ज्ञानाग्निः = the fire of knowledge  
 सर्वकर्माणि = all reactions to material activities  
 भस्मसात् = to ashes  
 कुरुते = it turns  
 तथा = similarly.  
 न = notHING  
 हि = certainly  
 ज्ञानेन = with knowledge  
 सदृशं = in comparison  
 पवित्रं = sanctified  
 इह = in this world  
 विद्यते = exists  
 तत् = that  
 स्वयं = himself  
 योग = in devotion  
 संसिद्धः = he who is mature  
 कालेन = in course of time  
 आत्मनि = in himself  
 विन्दति = enjoys.  
 श्रद्धावान् = a faithful man  
 लभते = achieves  
 ज्ञानं = knowledge  
 तत्परः = very much attached to it  
 संयत = controlled  
 इन्द्रियः = senses  
 ज्ञानं = knowledge  
 लब्ध्वा = having achieved  
 परां = transcendental  
 शान्तिं = peace  
 अचिरेण = very soon  
 अधिगच्छति = attains.  
 अज्ञः = a fool who has no knowledge in stan-  
 dard scriptures  
 च = and  
 अश्रद्धानः = without faith in revealed scriptures  
 च = also  
 संशय = of doubts  
 आत्मा = a person  
 विनश्यति = falls back  
 न = never  
 अयं = in this  
 लोकः = world  
 अस्ति = there is  
 न = nor  
 परः = in the next life  
 न = not  
 सुखं = happiness

संशय = doubtful  
 आत्मनः = of the person.  
 योग = by devotional service in karma-yoga  
 संन्यस्त = one who has renounced  
 कर्माणि = the fruits of actions  
 ज्ञान = by knowledge  
 सञ्छिन्न = cut  
 संशयं = doubts  
 आत्मवन्तं = situated in the self  
 न = never  
 कर्माणि = works  
 निबध्नन्ति = do bind  
 धनञ्जय = O conqueror of riches.  
 तस्मात् = therefore  
 अज्ञानसम्भूतं = born of ignorance  
 हृत्स्थं = situated in the heart  
 ज्ञान = of knowledge  
 आसिन = by the weapon  
 आत्मनः = of the self  
 छित्त्वा = cutting off  
 एनं = this  
 संशयं = doubt  
 योगं = in yoga  
 आतिष्ठ = be situated  
 उत्तिष्ठ = stand up to fight  
 भारत = O descendant of Bharata.

End of 4.42

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
 संन्यासं = renunciation  
 कर्मणां = of all activities  
 कृष्ण = O KRiShNa  
 पुनः = again  
 योगं = devotional service  
 च = also  
 शंससि = You are praising  
 यत् = which  
 श्रेयः = is more beneficial  
 एतयोः = of these two  
 एकं = one  
 तत् = that  
 मे = unto me  
 ब्रूहि = please tell  
 सुनिश्चितं = definitely.  
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Personality of Godhead said  
 संन्यासः = renunciation of work  
 कर्मयोगः = work in devotion

च = also  
 निःश्रेयसकरौ = leading to the path of liberation  
 उभौ = both  
 तयोः = of the two  
 तु = but  
 कर्मसंन्यासात् = in comparison to the renunciation of fruitive work  
 कर्मयोगः = work in devotion  
 विशिष्यते = is better.  
 ज्ञेयः = should be known  
 सः = he  
 नित्य = always  
 संन्यासी = renouncer  
 यः = who  
 न = never  
 द्वेष्टि = abhors  
 न = nor  
 काङ्क्षति = desires  
 निर्द्वन्द्वः = free from all dualities  
 हि = certainly  
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one  
 सुखं = happily  
 बन्धात् = from bondage  
 प्रमुच्यते = is completely liberated.  
 साङ्ख्य = analytical study of the material world  
 योगी = work in devotional service  
 पृथक् = different  
 बालाः = the less intelligent  
 प्रवदन्ति = say  
 न = never  
 पण्डिताः = the learned  
 एकं = in one  
 अपि = even  
 आस्थितः = being situated  
 सम्यक् = complete  
 उभयोः = of both  
 विन्दते = enjoys  
 फलं = the result.  
 यत् = what  
 साङ्ख्यैः = by means of Sankhya philosophy  
 प्राप्यते = is achieved  
 स्थानं = place  
 तत् = that  
 योगैः = by devotional service  
 अपि = also  
 गम्यते = one can attain  
 एकं = one  
 साङ्ख्यं = analytical study

च = and  
 योगं = action in devotion  
 च = and  
 यः = one who  
 पश्यति = sees  
 सः = he  
 पश्यति = actually sees.  
 संन्यासः = the renounced order of life  
 तु = but  
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one  
 दुःखं = distress  
 आप्तुं = afflicts one with  
 अयोगतः = without devotional service  
 योगयुक्तः = one engaged in devotional service  
 मुनिः = a thinker  
 ब्रह्म = the Supreme  
 न चिरेण = without delay  
 अधिगच्छति = attains.  
 योगयुक्तः = engaged in devotional service  
 विशुद्धात्मा = a purified soul  
 विजितात्मा = self-controlled  
 जितेन्द्रियः = having conquered the senses  
 सर्वभूत = to all living entities  
 आत्मभूतात्मा = compassionate  
 कुर्वन्नपि = although engaged in work  
 न = never  
 लिप्यते = is entangled.  
 न = never  
 एव = certainly  
 किञ्चित् = anything  
 करोमि = I do  
 इति = thus  
 युक्तः = engaged in the divine consciousness  
 मन्येत = thinks  
 तत्त्ववित् = one who knows the truth  
 पश्यन् = seeing  
 शृण्वन् = hearing  
 स्पृशन् = touching  
 जिघ्रन् = smelling  
 अश्नन् = eating  
 गच्छन् = going  
 स्वपन् = dreaming  
 श्वसन् = breathing  
 प्रलपन् = talking  
 विसृजन् = giving up  
 गृह्णन् = accepting  
 उन्मिषन् = opening  
 निमिषन् = closing

अपि = in spite of  
 इन्द्रियाणि = the senses  
 इन्द्रियार्थेषु = in sense gratification  
 वर्तन्ते = let them be so engaged  
 इति = thus  
 धारयन् = considering.  
 ब्रह्मणि = unto the Supreme Personality of Godhead  
 आधाय = resigning  
 कर्माणि = all works  
 सङ्गं = attachment  
 त्यक्त्वा = giving up  
 करोति = performs  
 यः = who  
 लिप्यते = is affected  
 न = never  
 सः = he  
 पापेन = by sin  
 पद्मपत्रं = a lotus leaf  
 इव = like  
 अम्भसा = by the water.  
 कायेन = with the body  
 मनसा = with the mind  
 बुद्ध्या = with the intelligence  
 केवलैः = purified  
 इन्द्रियैः = with the senses  
 अपि = even  
 योगिनः = KRiShNa conscious persons  
 कर्म = actions  
 कुर्वन्ति = they perform  
 सङ्गं = attachment  
 त्यक्त्वा = giving up  
 आत्म = of the self  
 शुद्धये = for the purpose of purification.  
 युक्तः = one who is engaged in devotional service  
 कर्मफलं = the results of all activities  
 त्यक्त्वा = giving up  
 शान्तिं = perfect peace  
 आप्नोति = achieves  
 नैष्ठिकीं = unflinching  
 अयुक्तः = one who is not in KRiShNa consciousness  
 कामकारेण = for enjoying the result of work  
 फले = in the result  
 सक्ताः = attached  
 निबध्यते = becomes entangled.  
 सर्व = all  
 कर्माणि = activities  
 मनसा = by the mind  
 संन्यस्य = giving up

आस्ते = remains  
 सुखं = in happiness  
 वशी = one who is controlled  
 नवद्वारे = in the place where there are nine gates  
 पुरे = in the city  
 देही = the embodied soul  
 न = never  
 एव = certainly  
 कुर्वन् = doing anything  
 न = not  
 कारयन् = causing to be done.  
 न = never  
 कर्तृत्वं = proprietorship  
 न = nor  
 कर्माणि = activities  
 लोकस्य = of the people  
 सृजति = creates  
 प्रभुः = the master of the city of the body  
 न = nor  
 कर्मफल = with the results of activities  
 संयोगं = connection  
 स्वभावः = the modes of material nature  
 तु = but  
 प्रवर्तते = act.  
 न = never  
 आदत्ते = accepts  
 कस्यचित् = anyone's  
 पापं = sin  
 न = nor  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 सुकृतं = pious activities  
 विभुः = the Supreme Lord  
 अज्ञानेन = by ignorance  
 आवृतं = covered  
 ज्ञानं = knowledge  
 तेन = by that  
 मुह्यन्ति = are bewildered  
 जन्तवः = the living entities.  
 ज्ञानेन = by knowledge  
 तु = but  
 तत् = that  
 अज्ञानं = nescience  
 येषां = whose  
 नाशितं = is destroyed  
 आत्मनः = of the living entity  
 तेषां = their  
 आदित्यवत् = like the rising sun

ज्ञानं = knowledge  
 प्रकाशयति = discloses  
 तत्परं = KRiShNa consciousness.  
 तत्बुद्ध्यः = those whose intelligence is al-  
 ways in the Supreme  
 तदात्मानः = those whose minds are al-  
 ways in the Supreme  
 तन्निष्ठाः = those whose faith is only meant for the Supreme  
 तत्परायणः = who have completely taken shel-  
 ter of Him  
 गच्छन्ति = go  
 अपुनरावृत्तिं = to liberation  
 ज्ञान = by knowledge  
 निर्धूत = cleansed  
 कल्मषाः = misgivings.  
 विद्या = with education  
 विनय = and gentleness  
 सम्पन्ने = fully equipped  
 ब्राह्मणे = in the brahmana  
 गवि = in the cow  
 हस्तिनि = in the elephant  
 शुनि = in the dog  
 च = and  
 एव = certainly  
 श्वपाके = in the dog-eater (the outcaste)  
 च = respectively  
 पण्डिताः = those who are wise  
 समदर्शिनः = who see with equal vision.  
 इह = in this life  
 एव = certainly  
 तैः = by them  
 जितः = conquered  
 सर्गः = birth and death  
 येषां = whose  
 साम्ये = in equanimity  
 स्थितं = situated  
 मनः = mind  
 निर्दोषं = flawless  
 हि = certainly  
 समं = in equanimity  
 ब्रह्म = like the Supreme  
 तस्मात् = therefore  
 ब्रह्मणि = in the Supreme  
 ते = they  
 स्थिताः = are situated.  
 न = never  
 प्रहृष्येत् = rejoices  
 प्रियं = the pleasant

प्राप्य = achieving  
 न = does not  
 उद्विजेत् = become agitated  
 प्राप्य = obtaining  
 च = also  
 अप्रियं = the unpleasant  
 स्थिरबुद्धिः = self-intelligent  
 असम्मूढाः = unbewildered  
 ब्रह्मवित् = one who knows the Supreme perfectly  
 ब्रह्मणि = in the transcendence  
 स्थितः = situated.  
 बाह्यस्पर्शेषु = in external sense pleasure  
 असक्तात्मा = one who is not attached  
 विन्दति = enjoys  
 आत्मनि = in the self  
 यत् = that which  
 सुखं = happiness  
 सः = he  
 ब्रह्मयोग = by concentration in Brahman  
 युक्तात्मा = self-connected  
 सुखं = happiness  
 अक्षयं = unlimited  
 अश्नुते = enjoys.  
 ये = those  
 हि = certainly  
 संस्पर्शजाः = by contact with the material senses  
 भोगाः = enjoyments  
 दुःख = distress  
 योनयः = sources of  
 एव = certainly  
 ते = they are  
 आदि = beginning  
 अन्त = end  
 वन्तः = subject to  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 न = never  
 तेषु = in those  
 रमते = takes delight  
 बुधः = the intelligent person.  
 शक्नोति = is able  
 इहैव = in the present body  
 यः = one who  
 सोढुं = to tolerate  
 प्राक् = before  
 शरीर = the body  
 विमोक्षणात् = giving up  
 काम = desire  
 क्रोध = and anger



उद्भवं = generated from  
 वेगं = urges  
 सः = he  
 युक्तः = in trance  
 सः = he  
 सुखी = happy  
 नरः = human being.  
 यः = one who  
 अन्तर्मुखः = happy from within  
 अन्तरारामः = actively enjoying within  
 तथा = as well as  
 अन्तर्ज्योतिः = aiming within  
 एव = certainly  
 यः = anyone  
 सः = he  
 योगी = a mystic  
 ब्रह्मनिर्वाणं = liberation in the Supreme  
 ब्रह्मभूतः = being self-realized  
 अधिगच्छति = attains.  
 लभन्ते = achieve  
 ब्रह्मनिर्वाणं = liberation in the Supreme  
 ऋषयः = those who are active within  
 क्षीणकल्मषाः = who are devoid of all sins  
 छिन्न = having torn off  
 द्वैधाः = duality  
 यतात्मनाः = engaged in self-realization  
 सर्वभूत = for all living entities  
 हिते = in welfare work  
 रताः = engaged.  
 काम = from desires  
 क्रोध = and anger  
 विमुक्तानां = of those who are liberated  
 यतीनां = of the saintly persons  
 यतचेतसां = who have full control over the mind  
 अभितः = assured in the near future  
 ब्रह्मनिर्वाणं = liberation in the Supreme  
 वर्तते = is there  
 विदितात्मनां = of those who are self-realized.  
 स्पर्शान् = sense objects, such as sound  
 कृत्वा = keeping  
 बहिः = external  
 बाह्यान् = unnecessary  
 चक्षुः = eyes  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 अन्तरे = between  
 भ्रुवोः = the eyebrows  
 प्राणापानौ = up-and down-moving air

समौ = in suspension  
 कृत्वा = keeping  
 नासाभ्यन्तर = within the nostrils  
 चारिणौ = blowing  
 यत = controlled  
 इन्द्रिय = senses  
 मनः = mind  
 बुद्धिः = intelligence  
 मुनिः = the transcendentalist  
 मोक्ष = for liberation  
 परायणः = being so destined  
 विगत = having discarded  
 इच्छा = wishes  
 भय = fear  
 क्रोधः = anger  
 यः = one who  
 सदा = always  
 मुक्तः = liberated  
 एव = certainly  
 सः = he is.  
 भोक्तारं = the beneficiary  
 यज्ञ = of sacrifices  
 तपसां = and penances and austerities  
 सर्वलोक = of all planets and the demigods thereof  
 महेश्वरं = the Supreme Lord  
 सुहृदं = the benefactor  
 सर्व = of all  
 भूतानां = the living entities  
 ज्ञात्वा = thus knowing  
 मां = Me (Lord KRiShNa)  
 शान्तिं = relief from material pangs  
 ऋच्छति = one achieves.

End of 5.29

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Lord said  
 अनाश्रितः = without taking shelter  
 कर्मफलं = of the result of work  
 कार्यं = obligatory  
 कर्म = work  
 करोति = performs  
 यः = one who  
 सः = he  
 संन्यासी = in the renounced order  
 च = also  
 योगी = mystic  
 च = also  
 न = not

निः = without  
 अग्निः = fire  
 न = nor  
 च = also  
 अक्रियाः = without duty.  
 यं = what  
 संन्यासं = renunciation  
 इति = thus  
 प्राहुः = they say  
 योगं = linking with the Supreme  
 तं = that  
 विद्धि = you must know  
 पाण्डव = O son of Pandu  
 न = never  
 हि = certainly  
 असंन्यस्त = without giving up  
 सङ्कल्पः = desire for self-satisfaction  
 योगी = a mystic transcendentalist  
 भवति = becomes  
 कश्चन = anyone.  
 आरुरुक्षोः = who has just begun yoga  
 मुनेः = of the sage  
 योगं = the eightfold yoga system  
 कर्म = work  
 कारणं = the means  
 उच्यते = is said to be  
 योग = eightfold yoga  
 आरूढस्य = of one who has attained  
 तस्य = his  
 एव = certainly  
 शमः = cessation of all material activities  
 करणं = the means  
 उच्यते = is said to be.  
 यदा = when  
 हि = certainly  
 न = not  
 इन्द्रियार्थेषु = in sense gratification  
 न = never  
 कर्मसु = in fruitive activities  
 अनुषज्जते = one necessarily engages  
 सर्वसङ्कल्प = of all material desires  
 संन्यासी = renouncer  
 योगारूढः = elevated in yoga  
 तदा = at that time  
 उच्यते = is said to be.  
 उद्धरेत् = one must deliver  
 आत्मना = by the mind  
 आत्मानं = the conditioned soul

न = never  
 आत्मानं = the conditioned soul  
 अवसादयेत् = put into degradation  
 आत्मा = mind  
 एव = certainly  
 हि = indeed  
 आत्मनः = of the conditioned soul  
 बन्धुः = friend  
 आत्मा = mind  
 एव = certainly  
 रिपुः = enemy  
 आत्मनः = of the conditioned soul.  
 बन्धुः = friend  
 आत्मा = the mind  
 आत्मनः = of the living entity  
 तस्य = of him  
 येन = by whom  
 आत्मा = the mind  
 एव = certainly  
 आत्मना = by the living entity  
 जितः = conquered  
 अनात्मनः = of one who has failed to control the mind  
 तु = but  
 शत्रुत्वे = because of enmity  
 वर्तेत = remains  
 आत्मैव = the very mind  
 शत्रुवत् = as an enemy.  
 जितात्मनः = of one who has conquered his mind  
 प्रशान्तस्य = who has attained tranquility by such control over the mind  
 परमात्मा = the Supersoul  
 समाहितः = approached completely  
 शीत = in cold  
 उष्ण = heat  
 सुख = happiness  
 दुःखेषु = and distress  
 तथा = also  
 मान = in honor  
 अपमानयोः = and dishonor.  
 ज्ञान = by acquired knowledge  
 विज्ञान = and realized knowledge  
 तृप्त = satisfied  
 आत्मा = a living entity  
 कूटस्थः = spiritually situated  
 विजितेन्द्रियः = sensually controlled  
 युक्तः = competent for self-realization  
 इति = thus  
 उच्यते = is said

योगी = a mystic  
 सम = equipoised  
 लोष्ट्र = pebbles  
 अश्म = stone  
 काञ्चनः = gold.  
 सुहृत् = to well-wishers by nature  
 मित्र = benefactors with affection  
 अरि = enemies  
 उदासीन = neutrals between belligerents  
 मध्यस्थ = mediators between belligerents  
 द्वेष्य = the envious  
 बन्धुषु = and the relatives or well-wishers  
 साधुषु = unto the pious  
 अपि = as well as  
 च = and  
 पापेषु = unto the sinners  
 समबुद्धिः = having equal intelligence  
 विशिष्यते = is far advanced.  
 योगी = a transcendentalist  
 युञ्जीत = must concentrate in KR-  
 iShNa consciousness  
 सततं = constantly  
 आत्मानं = himself (by body, mind and self)  
 रहसि = in a secluded place  
 स्थितः = being situated  
 एकाकी = alone  
 यतचित्तात्मा = always careful in mind  
 निराशीः = without being attracted by anything else  
 अपरिग्रहः = free from the feeling of possessiveness.  
 शुचौ = in a sanctified  
 देशे = land  
 प्रतिष्ठाप्य = placing  
 स्थिरं = firm  
 आसनं = seat  
 आत्मनः = his own  
 न = not  
 अति = too  
 उच्छ्रितं = high  
 न = nor  
 अति = too  
 नीचं = low  
 चैलाजिन = of soft cloth and deerskin  
 कुश = and kusa grass  
 उत्तरं = covering  
 तत्र = thereupon  
 एकाग्रं = with one attention  
 मनः = mind  
 कृत्वा = making

यतचित्त = controlling the mind  
 इन्द्रिय = senses  
 क्रियः = and activities  
 उपविश्य = sitting  
 आसने = on the seat  
 युञ्ज्यात् = should execute  
 योगं = yoga practice  
 आत्मा = the heart  
 विशुद्धये = for clarifying.  
 समं = straight  
 काय = body  
 शिरः = head  
 ग्रीवं = neck  
 धारयन् = holding  
 अचलं = unmoving  
 स्थिरः = still  
 सम्प्रेक्ष्य = looking  
 नासिका = of the nose  
 अग्रं = at the tip  
 स्वं = own  
 दिशः = on all sides  
 च = also  
 अनवलोकयान् = not looking  
 प्रशान्त = unagitated  
 आत्मा = mind  
 विगतभीः = devoid of fear  
 ब्रह्मचारिव्रते = in the vow of celibacy  
 स्थितः = situated  
 मनः = mind  
 संयम्य = completely subduing  
 मत् = upon Me (KRiShNa)  
 चित्तः = concentrating the mind  
 युक्तः = the actual yogi  
 आसीत् = should sit  
 मत् = Me  
 परः = the ultimate goal.  
 युञ्जन् = practicing  
 एवं = as mentioned above  
 सदा = constantly  
 आत्मानं = body, mind and soul  
 योगी = the mystic transcendentalist  
 नियतमनसः = with a regulated mind  
 शान्तिं = peace  
 निर्वाणपरमां = cessation of material existence  
 मत्संस्थां = the spiritual sky (the kingdom of God)  
 अधिगच्छति = does attain.  
 न = never  
 अति = too much

अश्नतः = of one who eats  
 तु = but  
 योगः = linking with the Supreme  
 अस्ति = there is  
 न = nor  
 च = also  
 एकान्तं = overly  
 अनश्नतः = abstaining from eating  
 न = nor  
 च = also  
 अति = too much  
 स्वप्नशीलस्य = of one who sleeps  
 जग्रतः = or one who keeps night watch too much  
 न = not  
 एव = ever  
 च = and  
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna.  
 युक्त = regulated  
 आहार = eating  
 विहारस्य = recreation  
 युक्त = regulated  
 चेष्टस्य = of one who works for maintenance  
 कर्मसु = in discharging duties  
 युक्त = regulated  
 स्वप्नावबोधस्य = sleep and wakefulness  
 योगः = practice of yoga  
 भवति = becomes  
 दुःखहा = diminishing pains.  
 यदा = when  
 विनियतं = particularly disciplined  
 चित्तं = the mind and its activities  
 आत्मनि = in the transcendence  
 एव = certainly  
 अवतिष्ठते = becomes situated  
 निस्पृहः = devoid of desire  
 सर्व = for all kinds of  
 कामेभ्यः = material sense gratification  
 युक्तः = well situated in yoga  
 इति = thus  
 उच्यते = is said to be  
 तदा = at that time.  
 यथा = as  
 दीपः = a lamp  
 निवातस्थः = in a place without wind  
 न = does not  
 इङ्गते = waver  
 सा = this  
 उपमा = comparison

स्मृता = is considered  
 योगिनः = of the yogi  
 यतचित्तस्य = whose mind is controlled  
 युञ्जतः = constantly engaged  
 योगं = in meditation  
 आत्मनः = on transcendence.  
 यत्र = in that state of affairs where  
 उपरमते = cease (because one feels transcenden-  
 tal happiness)  
 चित्तं = mental activities  
 निरुद्धं = being restrained from matter  
 योगसेवया = by performance of yoga  
 यत्र = in which  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 आत्मना = by the pure mind  
 आत्मानं = the self  
 पश्यन् = realizing the position of  
 आत्मनि = in the self  
 तुष्यति = one becomes satisfied  
 सुखं = happiness  
 आत्यन्तिकं = supreme  
 यत् = which  
 तत् = that  
 बुद्धि = by intelligence  
 ग्राह्यं = accessible  
 अतीन्द्रियं = transcendental  
 वेत्ति = one knows  
 यत्र = wherein  
 न = never  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 अयं = he  
 स्थितः = situated  
 चलति = moves  
 तत्त्वतः = from the truth  
 यं = that which  
 लब्ध्वा = by attainment  
 च = also  
 अपरं = any other  
 लाभं = gain  
 मन्यते = considers  
 न = never  
 अधिकं = more  
 ततः = than that  
 यस्मिन् = in which  
 स्थितः = being situated  
 न = never

दुःखेन = by miseries  
 गुरुणापि = even though very difficult  
 विचाल्यते = becomes shaken  
 तं = that  
 विद्यात् = you must know  
 दुःखसंयोग = of the miseries of material contact  
 वियोगं = extermination  
 योगसंज्ञितं = called trance in yoga.  
 सः = that  
 निश्चयेन = with firm determination  
 योक्तव्यः = must be practiced  
 योगः = yoga system  
 अनिर्विण्णचेतस = without deviation  
 सङ्कल्प = mental speculations  
 प्रभवान् = born of  
 कामान् = material desires  
 त्यक्त्वा = giving up  
 सर्वान् = all  
 अशेषतः = completely  
 मनसा = by the mind  
 एव = certainly  
 इन्द्रियग्रामं = the full set of senses  
 विनियम्य = regulating  
 समन्ततः = from all sides.  
 शनैः = gradually  
 शनैः = step by step  
 उपरमेत् = one should hold back  
 बुद्ध्या = by intelligence  
 धृतिगृहीतया = carried by conviction  
 आत्मसंस्थं = placed in transcendence  
 मनः = mind  
 कृत्वा = making  
 न = not  
 किञ्चित् = anything else  
 अपि = even  
 चिन्तयेत् = should think of.  
 यतस्यतः = wherever  
 निश्चलति = becomes verily agitated  
 मनः = the mind  
 चञ्चलं = flickering  
 अस्थिरं = unsteady  
 ततस्ततः = from there  
 नियम्य = regulating  
 एतत् = this  
 आत्मनि = in the self  
 एव = certainly  
 वशं = control  
 नयेत् = must bring under.

प्रशान्त = peaceful, fixed on the lotus feet of KRiShNa  
 मनसं = whose mind  
 हि = certainly  
 एनं = this  
 योगिनं = yogi  
 सुखं = happiness  
 उत्तमं = the highest  
 उपैति = attains  
 शान्तरजसं = his passion pacified  
 ब्रह्मभूतं = liberation by identification with the Absolute  
 अकल्मषं = freed from all past sinful reactions.  
 युञ्जन् = engaging in yoga practice  
 एवं = thus  
 सदा = always  
 आत्मानं = the self  
 योगी = one who is in touch with the Supreme Self  
 विगत = freed from  
 कल्मषः = all material contamination  
 सुखेन = in transcendental happiness  
 ब्रह्मसंस्पर्शं = being in constant touch with the Supreme  
 अत्यन्तं = the highest  
 सुखं = happiness  
 अश्नुते = attains.  
 सर्वभूतस्थं = situated in all beings  
 आत्मानं = the Supersoul  
 सर्व = all  
 भूतानी = entities  
 च = also  
 आत्मनि = in the self  
 ईक्षते = does see  
 योगयुक्तात्मा = one who is dovetailed in KR-  
 iShNa consciousness  
 सर्वत्र = everywhere  
 समदर्शनः = seeing equally.  
 यः = whoever  
 मां = Me  
 पश्यति = sees  
 सर्वत्र = everywhere  
 सर्वं = everything  
 च = and  
 मयि = in Me  
 पश्यति = sees  
 तस्य = for him  
 अहं = I  
 न = not  
 प्रणश्यामि = am lost  
 सः = he  
 च = also

मे = to Me  
 न = nor  
 प्रणश्यति = is lost.  
 सर्वभूतस्थितं = situated in everyone's heart  
 यः = he who  
 मां = Me  
 भजति = serves in devotional service  
 एकत्वं = in oneness  
 आस्थितः = situated  
 सर्वथा = in all respects  
 वर्तमानः = being situated  
 अपि = in spite of  
 सः = he  
 योगी = the transcendentalist  
 मयि = in Me  
 वर्तते = remains.  
 आत्मा = with his self  
 औपम्येन = by comparison  
 सर्वत्र = everywhere  
 समं = equally  
 पश्यति = sees  
 यः = he who  
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna  
 सुखं = happiness  
 वा = or  
 यदि = if  
 वा = or  
 दुःखं = distress  
 सः = such  
 योगी = a transcendentalist  
 परमः = perfect  
 मतः = is considered.  
 अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
 योऽयं = this system  
 योगः = mysticism  
 त्वया = by You  
 प्रोक्तः = described  
 साम्येन = generally  
 मधुसूदन = O killer of the demon Madhu  
 एतस्य = of this  
 अहं = I  
 न = do not  
 पश्यामि = see  
 चञ्चलत्वात् = due to being restless  
 स्थितिं = situation  
 स्थिरां = stable.  
 चञ्चलं = flickering  
 हि = certainly

मनः = mind  
 कृष्ण = O KRiShNa  
 प्रमाथि = agitating  
 बलवत् = strong  
 दृढं = obstinate  
 तस्य = its  
 अहं = I  
 निग्रहं = subduing  
 मन्ये = think  
 वायोः = of the wind  
 इव = like  
 सुदुष्करं = difficult.  
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Personality of Godhead said  
 असंशयं = undoubtedly  
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one  
 मनः = the mind  
 दुर्निग्रहं = difficult to curb  
 चलं = flickering  
 अभ्यासेन = by practice  
 तु = but  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 वैराग्येण = by detachment  
 च = also  
 गृह्यते = can be so controlled.  
 असंयता = unbridled  
 आत्मना = by the mind  
 योगः = self-realization  
 दुष्प्रापः = difficult to obtain  
 इति = thus  
 मे = My  
 मतिः = opinion  
 वश्य = controlled  
 आत्मना = by the mind  
 तु = but  
 यतता = while endeavoring  
 शक्यः = practical  
 अवाप्तुं = to achieve  
 उपायतः = by appropriate means.  
 अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
 अयतिः = the unsuccessful transcendentalist  
 श्रद्धया = with faith  
 उपेतः = engaged  
 योगात् = from the mystic link  
 चलित = deviated  
 मानसः = who has such a mind  
 अप्राप्य = failing to attain  
 योगसंसिद्धिं = the highest perfection in mysticism  
 कां = which

गति = destination  
 कृष्ण = O KRiShNa  
 गच्छति = achieves.  
 कच्चित् = whether  
 न = not  
 उभय = both  
 विभ्रष्टः = deviated from  
 छिन्न = torn  
 अभ्रं = cloud  
 इव = like  
 नश्यति = perishes  
 अप्रतिष्ठः = without any position  
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed KRiShNa  
 विमूढः = bewildered  
 ब्रह्मणः = of transcendence  
 पथि = on the path.  
 एतत् = this is  
 मे = my  
 संशयं = doubt  
 कृष्ण = O KRiShNa  
 छेत्तुं = to dispel  
 अर्हसि = You are requested  
 अशेषतः = completely  
 त्वत् = than You  
 अन्यः = other  
 संशयस्य = of the doubt  
 अस्य = this  
 छेत्ता = remover  
 न = never  
 हि = certainly  
 उपपद्यते = is to be found.  
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of God-  
 head said  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 नैव = never is it so  
 इह = in this material world  
 न = never  
 अमुत्र = in the next life  
 विनाशः = destruction  
 तस्य = his  
 विद्यते = exists  
 न = never  
 हि = certainly  
 कल्याणकृत् = one who is engaged in auspi-  
 cious activities  
 कश्चित् = anyone  
 दुर्गति = to degradation  
 तात = My friend

गच्छति = goes.  
 प्राप्य = after achieving  
 पुण्यकृतं = of those who performed pious activities  
 लोकान् = planets  
 उषित्वा = after dwelling  
 शाश्वतीः = many  
 समाः = years  
 शुचीनां = of the pious  
 श्रीमतं = of the prosperous  
 गेहे = in the house  
 योगभ्रष्टः = one who has fallen from the path of self-  
 realization  
 अभिजायते = takes his birth.  
 अथवा = or  
 योगिनां = of learned transcendentalists  
 एव = certainly  
 कुले = in the family  
 भवति = takes birth  
 धीमतां = of those who are endowed with great wisdom  
 एतत् = this  
 हि = certainly  
 दुर्लभतरं = very rare  
 लोके = in this world  
 जन्म = birth  
 यत् = that which  
 इदृशं = like this.  
 तत्र = thereupon  
 तं = that  
 बुद्धिसंयोगं = revival of consciousness  
 लभते = gains  
 पौर्वदेहिकं = from the previous body  
 यतते = he endeavors  
 च = also  
 ततः = thereafter  
 भूयः = again  
 संसिद्धौ = for perfection  
 कुरुनन्दन = O son of Kuru.  
 पूर्व = previous  
 अभ्यासेन = by practice  
 तेन = by that  
 एव = certainly  
 हियते = is attracted  
 हि = surely  
 अवशः = automatically  
 अपि = also  
 सः = he  
 जिज्ञासुः = inquisitive  
 अपि = even

योगस्य = about yoga  
 शब्दब्रह्म = ritualistic principles of scriptures  
 अतिवर्तते = transcends.  
 प्रयत्नात् = by rigid practice  
 यतमानः = endeavoring  
 तु = and  
 योगी = such a transcendentalist  
 संशुद्ध = washed off  
 किल्बिषः = all of whose sins  
 अनेक = after many, many  
 जन्म = births  
 संसिद्धः = having achieved perfection  
 ततः = thereafter  
 याति = attains  
 परां = the highest  
 गतिं = destination.  
 तपस्विभ्यः = than the ascetics  
 अधिकः = greater  
 योगी = the yogi  
 ज्ञानिभ्यः = than the wise  
 अपि = also  
 मतः = considered  
 अधिकः = greater  
 कर्मिभ्यः = than the fruitive workers  
 च = also  
 अधिकः = greater  
 योगी = the yogi  
 तस्मात् = therefore  
 योगी = a transcendentalist  
 भव = just become  
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna.  
 योगिनां = of yogis  
 अपि = also  
 सर्वेषां = all types of  
 मद्गतेन = abiding in Me, always thinking of Me  
 अन्तरात्मना = within himself  
 श्रद्धावान् = in full faith  
 भजते = renders transcendental loving service  
 यः = one who  
 मां = to Me (the Supreme Lord)  
 सः = he  
 मे = by Me  
 युक्ततमः = the greatest yogi  
 मतः = is considered.

End of 6.47

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Lord said

मयि = to Me  
 आसक्तमनाः = mind attached  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 योगं = self-realization  
 युञ्जन् = practicing  
 मदाश्रयः = in consciousness of Me (KR-  
 iShNa consciousness)  
 असंशयं = without doubt  
 समग्रं = completely  
 मां = Me  
 यथा = how  
 ज्ञास्यसि = you can know  
 तत् = that  
 शृणु = try to hear.  
 ज्ञानं = phenomenal knowledge  
 ते = unto you  
 अहं = I  
 स = with  
 विज्ञानं = numinous knowledge  
 इदं = this  
 वक्ष्यामि = shall explain  
 अशेषतः = in full  
 यत् = which  
 ज्ञात्वा = knowing  
 न = not  
 इह = in this world  
 भूयः = further  
 अन्यत् = anything more  
 ज्ञातव्यं = knowable  
 अवशिष्यते = remains.  
 मनुष्याणां = of men  
 सहस्रेषु = out of many thousands  
 कश्चित् = someone  
 यतति = endeavors  
 सिद्धये = for perfection  
 यततां = of those so endeavoring  
 अपि = indeed  
 सिद्धानां = of those who have achieved perfection  
 कश्चित् = someone  
 मां = Me  
 वेत्ति = does know  
 तत्त्वतः = in fact.  
 भूमिः = earth  
 आपः = water  
 अनलः = fire  
 वायुः = air  
 खं = ether  
 मनः = mind



बुद्धिः = intelligence  
 एव = certainly  
 च = and  
 अहङ्कारः = false ego  
 इति = thus  
 इयं = all these  
 मे = My  
 भिन्ना = separated  
 प्रकृतिः = energies  
 अष्टधा = eightfold.  
 अपरा = inferior  
 इयं = this  
 इतः = besides this  
 तु = but  
 अन्यां = another  
 प्रकृतिं = energy  
 विद्धि = just try to understand  
 मे = My  
 परं = superior  
 जिवभूतां = comprising the living entities  
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one  
 यया = by whom  
 इदं = this  
 धार्यते = is utilized or exploited  
 जगत् = the material world.  
 एतत् = these two natures  
 योनीनि = whose source of birth  
 भूतानि = everything created  
 सर्वाणि = all  
 इति = thus  
 उपधारय = know  
 अहं = I  
 कृत्स्नस्य = all-inclusive  
 जगतः = of the world  
 प्रभवः = the source of manifestation  
 प्रलयः = annihilation  
 तथा = as well as.  
 मत्तः = beyond Me  
 परतरं = superior  
 न = not  
 अन्यत् किञ्चित् = anything else  
 अस्ति = there is  
 धनञ्जय = O conqueror of wealth  
 मयि = in Me  
 सर्वं = all that be  
 इदं = which we see  
 प्रोतं = is strung  
 सूत्रे = on a thread

मणिगणाः = pearls  
 इव = like.  
 रसः = taste  
 अहं = I  
 अप्सु = in water  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 प्रभा = the light  
 अस्मि = I am  
 शशिसूर्ययोः = of the moon and the sun  
 प्रणवः = the three letters a-u-m  
 सर्वं = in all  
 वेदेषु = the Vedas  
 शब्दः = sound vibration  
 स्वे = in the ether  
 पौरुषं = ability  
 नृषु = in men.  
 पुण्यः = original  
 गन्धः = fragrance  
 पृथिव्यां = in the earth  
 च = also  
 तेजः = heat  
 च = also  
 अस्मि = I am  
 विभावसौ = in the fire  
 जीवनं = life  
 सर्वं = in all  
 भूतेषु = living entities  
 तपः = penance  
 च = also  
 अस्मि = I am  
 तपस्विषु = in those who practice penance.  
 बीजं = the seed  
 मां = Me  
 सर्वभूतानां = of all living entities  
 विद्धि = try to understand  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 सनातनं = original, eternal  
 बुद्धिः = intelligence  
 बुद्धिमतां = of the intelligent  
 अस्मि = I am  
 तेजः = prowess  
 तेजस्विनां = of the powerful  
 अहं = I am.  
 बलं = strength  
 बलवतां = of the strong  
 च = and  
 अहं = I am  
 काम = passion

राग = and attachment  
 विवर्जितं = devoid of  
 धर्माविरुद्धः = not against religious principles  
 भूतेषु = in all beings  
 कामः = sex life  
 अस्मि = I am  
 भरतर्षभ = O lord of the Bharatas.  
 ये = all which  
 च = and  
 एव = certainly  
 सात्त्विकाः = in goodness  
 भावः = states of being  
 राजसः = in the mode of passion  
 तामसाः = in the mode of ignorance  
 च = also  
 ये = all which  
 मत्तः = from Me  
 एव = certainly  
 इति = thus  
 तान् = those  
 विद्धि = try to know  
 न = not  
 तु = but  
 अहं = I  
 तेषु = in them  
 ते = they  
 मयि = in Me.  
 त्रिभिः = three  
 गुणमयैः = consisting of the gunas  
 भावैः = by the states of being  
 एभिः = all these  
 सर्वं = whole  
 इदं = this  
 जगत् = universe  
 मोहितं = deluded  
 नाभिजानाति = does not know  
 मां = Me  
 एभ्यः = above these  
 परं = the Supreme  
 अव्ययं = inexhaustible.  
 दैवी = transcendental  
 हि = certainly  
 एषा = this  
 गुणमयी = consisting of the three modes of material nature  
 मम = My  
 माया = energy  
 दुरत्यया = very difficult to overcome

मां = unto Me  
 एव = certainly  
 ये = those who  
 प्रपद्यन्ते = surrender  
 मायामेतां = this illusory energy  
 तरन्ति = overcome  
 ते = they.  
 न = not  
 मां = unto Me  
 दुष्कृतिनः = miscreants  
 मूढः = foolish  
 प्रपद्यन्ते = surrender  
 नराधमाः = lowest among mankind  
 मायया = by the illusory energy  
 अपहृत = stolen  
 ज्ञानः = whose knowledge  
 आसुरं = demonic  
 भावं = nature  
 आश्रिताः = accepting.  
 चतुर्विधाः = four kinds of  
 भजन्ते = render services  
 मां = unto Me  
 जनाः = persons  
 सुकृतिनः = those who are pious  
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna  
 आर्तः = the distressed  
 जिज्ञासुः = the inquisitive  
 अर्थार्थी = one who desires material gain  
 ज्ञानी = one who knows things as they are  
 च = also  
 भरतर्षभ = O great one amongst the descendants of Bharata.  
 तेषां = out of them  
 ज्ञानी = one in full knowledge  
 नित्ययुक्तः = always engaged  
 एक = only  
 भक्तिः = in devotional service  
 विशिष्यते = is special  
 प्रियः = very dear  
 हि = certainly  
 ज्ञानिनः = to the person in knowledge  
 अत्यर्थं = highly  
 अहं = I am  
 सः = he  
 च = also  
 मम = to Me  
 प्रियः = dear.  
 उदारः = magnanimous

सर्व = all  
 एव = certainly  
 एते = these  
 ज्ञानी = one who is in knowledge  
 तु = but  
 आत्मैव = just like Myself  
 मे = My  
 मतं = opinion  
 आस्थितः = situated  
 सः = he  
 हि = certainly  
 युक्तात्मा = engaged in devotional service  
 मां = in Me  
 एव = certainly  
 अनुत्तमां = the highest  
 गतिं = destination.  
 बहूनां = many  
 जन्मनां = repeated births and deaths  
 अन्ते = after  
 ज्ञानवान् = one who is in full knowledge  
 मां = unto Me  
 प्रपद्यते = surrenders  
 वासुदेवः = the Personality of Godhead, KRiShNa  
 सर्व = everything  
 इति = thus  
 सः = that  
 महात्मा = great soul  
 सुदुर्लभः = very rare to see.  
 कामैः = by desires  
 तैस्तैः = various  
 हृत = deprived of  
 ज्ञानाः = knowledge  
 प्रपद्यन्ते = surrender  
 अन्य = to other  
 देवताः = demigods  
 तं तं = corresponding  
 नियमं = regulations  
 आस्थाय = following  
 प्रकृत्या = by nature  
 नियताः = controlled  
 स्वया = by their own.  
 यस्य = whoever  
 यां यां = whichever  
 तनुं = form of a demigod  
 भक्तः = devotee  
 श्रद्धया = with faith  
 अर्चितुं = to worship  
 इच्छति = desires

तस्य तस्य = to him  
 अचलं = steady  
 श्रद्धां = faith  
 तां = that  
 एव = surely  
 विदधामि = give  
 अहं = I.  
 सः = he  
 तथा = with that  
 श्रद्धया = inspiration  
 युक्तः = endowed  
 तस्य = of that demigod  
 आराधनं = for the worship  
 ईहते = he aspires  
 लभते = obtains  
 च = and  
 ततः = from that  
 कामान् = his desires  
 मया = by Me  
 एव = alone  
 विहितान् = arranged  
 हि = certainly  
 तान् = those.  
 अन्तवत् = perishable  
 तु = but  
 फलं = fruit  
 तेषां = their  
 तत् = that  
 भवति = becomes  
 अल्पमेधसां = of those of small intelligence  
 देवान् = to the demigods  
 देवयजः = the worshipers of the demigods  
 यान्ति = go  
 मत् = My  
 भक्ताः = devotees  
 यान्ति = go  
 मां = to Me  
 अपि = also.  
 अव्यक्तं = nonmanifested  
 व्यक्तं = personality  
 आपन्नं = achieved  
 मन्यन्ते = think  
 मां = Me  
 अबुद्ध्यः = less intelligent persons  
 परं = supreme  
 भावं = existence  
 अजानन्तः = without knowing  
 मम = My

अव्ययं = imperishable  
 अनुत्तमं = the finest.  
 न = nor  
 अहं = I  
 प्रकाशः = manifest  
 सर्वस्य = to everyone  
 योगमाया = by internal potency  
 समावृतः = covered  
 मूढः = foolish  
 अयं = these  
 न = not  
 अभिजानाति = can understand  
 लोकः = persons  
 मां = Me  
 अजं = unborn  
 अव्ययं = inexhaustible.  
 वेद = know  
 अहं = I  
 समतीतानि = completely past  
 वर्तमानानि = present  
 च = and  
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna  
 भविष्याणि = future  
 च = also  
 भूतानी = all living entities  
 मां = Me  
 तु = but  
 वेद = knows  
 न = not  
 कश्चन = anyone.  
 इच्छा = desire  
 द्वेष = and hate  
 समुत्थेन = arisen from  
 द्वन्द्व = of duality  
 मोहेन = by the illusion  
 भारत = O scion of Bharata  
 सर्व = all  
 भूतानी = living entities  
 सम्मोहं = into delusion  
 सर्गे = while taking birth  
 यान्ति = go  
 परन्तप = O conqueror of enemies.  
 येषां = whose  
 तु = but  
 अन्तगतं = completely eradicated  
 पापं = sin  
 जनानां = of the persons  
 पुण्य = pious

कर्मणां = whose previous activities  
 ते = they  
 द्वन्द्व = of duality  
 मोह = delusion  
 निर्मुक्ताः = free from  
 भजन्ते = engage in devotional service  
 मां = to Me  
 दृढव्रताः = with determination.  
 जरा = from old age  
 मरण = and death  
 मोक्षाय = for the purpose of liberation  
 मां = Me  
 आश्रित्य = taking shelter of  
 यतन्ति = endeavor  
 ये = all those who  
 ते = such persons  
 ब्रह्म = Brahman  
 तत् = actually that  
 विदुः = they know  
 कृत्स्नं = everything  
 अध्यात्मं = transcendental  
 कर्म = activities  
 च = also  
 अखिलं = entirely.  
 साधिभूत = and the governing principle of the material manifestation  
 अधिदैवं = governing all the demigods  
 मां = Me  
 साधियज्ञं = and governing all sacrifices  
 च = also  
 ये = those who  
 विदुः = know  
 प्रयाण = of death  
 काले = at the time  
 अपि = even  
 च = and  
 मां = Me  
 ते = they  
 विदुः = know  
 युक्तचेतसः = their minds engaged in Me.

End of 7.30

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
 किं = what  
 तत् = that  
 ब्रह्म = Brahman  
 किं = what

अध्यात्मं = the self  
 किं = what  
 कर्म = fruitive activities  
 पुरुषोत्तम = O Supreme Person  
 अधिभूतं = the material manifestation  
 च = and  
 किं = what  
 प्रोक्तं = is called  
 अधिदैवं = the demigods  
 किं = what  
 उच्यते = is called.  
 अधियज्ञः = the Lord of sacrifice  
 कथं = how  
 कः = who  
 अत्र = here  
 देहे = in the body  
 अस्मिन् = this  
 मधुसूदन = O Madhusudana  
 प्रयाणकाले = at the time of death  
 च = and  
 कथं = how  
 ज्ञेयोसि = You can be known  
 नियतात्मभिः = by the self-controlled.  
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of God-  
 head said  
 अक्षरं = indestructible  
 ब्रह्म = Brahman  
 परमं = transcendental  
 स्वभावः = eternal nature  
 अध्यात्मं = the self  
 उच्यते = is called  
 भूतभावोद्भवकरः = producing the material bod-  
 ies of the living entities  
 विसर्गः = creation  
 कर्म = fruitive activities  
 संज्ञितः = is called.  
 अधिभूतं = the physical manifestation  
 क्षरः = constantly changing  
 भावः = nature  
 पुरुषः = the universal form  
 च = and  
 अधिदैवतं = called adhidaiva  
 अधियज्ञः = the Supersoul  
 अहं = I (KRiShNa)  
 एव = certainly  
 अत्र = in this  
 देहे = body  
 देहभूतां = of the embodied

वर = O best.  
 अन्तकाले = at the end of life  
 च = also  
 मां = Me  
 एव = certainly  
 स्मरन् = remembering  
 मुक्त्वा = quitting  
 कलेवरं = the body  
 यः = he who  
 प्रयाति = goes  
 सः = he  
 मद्भावं = My nature  
 याति = achieves  
 न = not  
 अस्ति = there is  
 अत्र = here  
 संशयः = doubt.  
 यं यं = whatever  
 वापि = at all  
 स्मरन् = remembering  
 भावं = nature  
 त्यजति = gives up  
 अन्ते = at the end  
 कलेवरं = this body  
 तं तं = similar  
 एव = certainly  
 एति = gets  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 सदा = always  
 तत् = that  
 भाव = state of being  
 भाविताः = remembering.  
 तस्मात् = therefore  
 सर्वेषु = at all  
 कालेषु = times  
 मां = Me  
 अनुस्मर = go on remembering  
 युध्य = fight  
 च = also  
 मयि = unto Me  
 अर्पित = surrendering  
 मनः = mind  
 बुद्धिः = intellect  
 मां = unto Me  
 एव = surely  
 एष्यसि = you will attain  
 असंशयः = beyond a doubt.  
 अभ्यासयोग = by practice

युक्तेन = being engaged in meditation  
 चेतसा = by the mind and intelligence  
 नान्यगामिना = without their being deviated  
 परमं = the Supreme  
 पुरुषं = Personality of Godhead  
 दिव्यं = transcendental  
 याति = one achieves  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 अनुचिन्तयन् = constantly thinking of.  
 कविं = the one who knows everything  
 पुराणं = the oldest  
 अनुशासितारं = the controller  
 अणोः = than the atom  
 अणीयांसं = smaller  
 अनुस्मरेत् = always thinks of  
 यः = one who  
 सर्वस्य = of everything  
 धातारं = the maintainer  
 अचिन्त्य = inconceivable  
 रूपं = whose form  
 आदित्यवर्णं = luminous like the sun  
 तमसः = to darkness  
 परस्तात् = transcendental.  
 प्रयाणकाले = at the time of death  
 मनसा = by the mind  
 अचलेन = without its being deviated  
 भक्त्या = in full devotion  
 युक्तः = engaged  
 योगबलेन = by the power of mystic yoga  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 भ्रुवोः = the two eyebrows  
 मध्ये = between  
 प्राणं = the life air  
 आवेश्य = establishing  
 सम्यक् = completely  
 सः = he  
 तं = that  
 परं = transcendental  
 पुरुषं = Personality of Godhead  
 उपैति = achieves  
 दिव्यं = in the spiritual kingdom.  
 यत् = that which  
 अक्षरं = syllable om  
 वेदविदः = persons conversant with the Vedas  
 वदन्ति = say  
 विशन्ति = enter  
 यत् = in which

यतयः = great sages  
 वीतरागाः = in the renounced order of life  
 यत् = that which  
 इच्छन्तः = desiring  
 ब्रह्मचर्यं = celibacy  
 चरन्ति = practice  
 तत् = that  
 ते = unto you  
 पदं = situation  
 संग्रहेण = in summary  
 प्रवक्ष्ये = I shall explain.  
 सर्वद्वाराणि = all the doors of the body  
 संयम्य = controlling  
 मनः = the mind  
 हृदि = in the heart  
 निरुध्य = confining  
 च = also  
 मूर्ध्नि = on the head  
 आधाय = fixing  
 आत्मनः = of the soul  
 प्राणं = the life air  
 आस्थितः = situated in  
 योगधारणां = the yogic situation.  
 ॐ = the combination of letters om (omkara)  
 इति = thus  
 एकाक्षरं = the one syllable  
 ब्रह्म = absolute  
 व्याहरन् = vibrating  
 मां = Me (KRiShNa)  
 अनुस्मरन् = remembering  
 यः = anyone who  
 प्रयाति = leaves  
 त्यजन् = quitting  
 देहं = this body  
 सः = he  
 याति = achieves  
 परमां = the supreme  
 गतिं = destination.  
 अनन्यचेताः = without deviation of the mind  
 सततं = always  
 यः = anyone who  
 मां = Me (KRiShNa)  
 स्मरति = remembers  
 नित्यशः = regularly  
 तस्य = to him  
 अहं = I am  
 सुलभः = very easy to achieve  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha

नित्य = regularly  
 युक्तस्य = engaged  
 योगिनः = for the devotee.  
 मां = Me  
 उपेत्य = achieving  
 पुनः = again  
 जन्म = birth  
 दुःखालयं = place of miseries  
 अशान्धतं = temporary  
 न = never  
 आप्नुवन्ति = attain  
 महात्मनः = the great souls  
 संसिद्धिं = perfection  
 परमां = ultimate  
 गताः = having achieved.  
 आब्रह्मभुवनात् = up to the Brahmaloaka planet  
 लोकाः = the planetary systems  
 पुनः = again  
 आवर्तिनः = returning  
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna  
 मां = unto Me  
 उपेत्य = arriving  
 तु = but  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 पुनर्जन्म = rebirth  
 न = never  
 विद्यते = takes place.  
 सहस्र = one thousand  
 युग = millenniums  
 पर्यन्तं = including  
 अहः = day  
 यत् = that which  
 ब्रह्मणः = of Brahma  
 विदुः = they know  
 रात्रिं = night  
 युग = millenniums  
 सहस्रान्तां = similarly, ending after one thousand  
 ते = they  
 अहोरात्र = day and night  
 विदः = who understand  
 जनाः = people.  
 अव्यक्तात् = from the unmanifest  
 व्यक्तयः = living entities  
 सर्वः = all  
 प्रभवन्ति = become manifest  
 अहरागमे = at the beginning of the day  
 रात्र्यागमे = at the fall of night  
 प्रलीयन्ते = are annihilated

तत्र = into that  
 एव = certainly  
 अव्यक्त = the unmanifest  
 संज्ञके = which is called.  
 भूतग्रामः = the aggregate of all living entities  
 सः = these  
 एव = certainly  
 अयं = this  
 भूत्वा भूत्वा = repeatedly taking birth  
 प्रलीयते = is annihilated  
 रात्रि = of night  
 आगमे = on the arrival  
 अवशः = automatically  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 प्रभवति = is manifest  
 अहः = of daytime  
 आगमे = on the arrival.  
 परः = transcendental  
 तस्मात् = to that  
 तु = but  
 भावः = nature  
 अन्यः = another  
 अव्यक्तः = unmanifest  
 अव्यक्तात् = to the unmanifest  
 सनातनः = eternal  
 यः सः = that which  
 सर्वेषु = all  
 भूतेषु = manifestation  
 नश्यात्सु = being annihilated  
 न = never  
 विनश्यति = is annihilated.  
 अव्यक्तः = unmanifested  
 अक्षरः = infallible  
 इति = thus  
 उक्तः = is said  
 तं = that  
 आहुः = is known  
 परमां = the ultimate  
 गतिं = destination  
 यं = which  
 प्राप्य = gaining  
 न = never  
 निवर्तन्ते = come back  
 तत् = that  
 धाम = abode  
 परमं = supreme  
 मम = My.  
 पुरुषः = the Supreme Personality

सः = He  
 परः = the Supreme, than whom no one is greater  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 भक्त्या = by devotional service  
 लभ्यः = can be achieved  
 तु = but  
 अनन्यया = unalloyed, undeviating  
 यस्य = whom  
 अन्तःस्थानि = within  
 भूतानी = all of this material manifestation  
 येन = by whom  
 सर्व = all  
 इदं = whatever we can see  
 ततं = is pervaded.  
 यत्र = at which  
 काले = time  
 तु = and  
 अनावृत्तिं = no return  
 आवृत्तिं = return  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 योगिनः = different kinds of mystics  
 प्रयाताः = having departed  
 यान्ति = attain  
 तं = that  
 कालं = time  
 वक्ष्यामि = I shall describe  
 भरतर्षभ = O best of the Bharatas.  
 अग्निः = fire  
 ज्योतिः = light  
 अहः = day  
 शुक्लः = the white fortnight  
 षण्मासाः = the six months  
 उत्तरायणं = when the sun passes on the northern side  
 तत्र = there  
 प्रयाताः = those who pass away  
 गच्छन्ति = go  
 ब्रह्म = to the Absolute  
 ब्रह्मविदः = who know the Absolute  
 जनाः = persons.  
 धुमः = smoke  
 रात्रिः = night  
 तथा = also  
 कृष्णः = the fortnight of the dark moon  
 षण्मासाः = the six months  
 दक्षिणायनं = when the sun passes on the southern side  
 तत्र = there  
 चान्द्रमसं = the moon planet

ज्योतिः = the light  
 योगी = the mystic  
 प्राप्य = achieving  
 निवर्तते = comes back.  
 शुक्ल = light  
 कृष्णे = and darkness  
 गति = ways of passing  
 हि = certainly  
 एते = these two  
 जगतः = of the material world  
 शास्त्रे = of the Vedas  
 मते = in the opinion  
 एकया = by one  
 याति = goes  
 अनावृत्तिं = to no return  
 अन्यया = by the other  
 आवर्तते = comes back  
 पुनः = again.  
 न = never  
 एते = these two  
 सृती = different paths  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 जानन् = even if he knows  
 योगी = the devotee of the Lord  
 मुह्यति = is bewildered  
 कश्चन = any  
 तस्मात् = therefore  
 सर्वेषु कालेषु = always  
 योगयुक्तः = engaged in KRiShNa consciousness  
 भव = just become  
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna.  
 वेदेषु = in the study of the Vedas  
 यज्ञेषु = in the performances of yajna, sacrifice  
 तपःसु = in undergoing different types of austerities  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 दानेषु = in giving charities  
 यत् = that which  
 पुण्यफलं = result of pious work  
 प्रदिष्टं = indicated  
 अत्येति = surpasses  
 तत् सर्वं = all those  
 इदं = this  
 विदित्वा = knowing  
 योगी = the devotee  
 परं = supreme  
 स्थानं = abode  
 उपैति = achieves



च = also  
आद्यं = original.

End of 8.28

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of God-head said

इदं = this  
तु = but  
ते = unto you  
गुह्यतमं = the most confidential  
प्रवक्ष्यामि = I am speaking  
अनसुयवे = to the nonenvious  
ज्ञानं = knowledge  
विज्ञान = realized knowledge  
सहितं = with  
यत् = which  
ज्ञात्वा = knowing  
मोक्ष्यसे = you will be released  
अशुभात् = from this miserable material existence.  
राजविद्या = the king of education  
राजगुह्यं = the king of confidential knowledge  
पवित्रं = the purest  
इदं = this  
उत्तमं = transcendental  
प्रत्यक्ष = by direct experience  
अवगमं = understood  
धर्म्यं = the principle of religion  
सुसुखं = very happy  
कर्तुं = to execute  
अव्ययं = everlasting.  
अश्रद्धधानाः = those who are faithless  
पुरुषाः = such persons  
धर्मस्य = toward the process of religion  
अस्य = this  
परन्तप = O killer of the enemies  
अप्राप्य = without obtaining  
मां = Me  
निवर्तन्ते = come back  
मृत्यु = of death  
संसार = in material existence  
वर्त्मनि = on the path.  
मया = by Me  
ततं = pervaded  
इदं = this  
सर्वं = all  
जगत् = cosmic manifestation  
अव्यक्तमूर्तिना = by the unmanifested form

मत्स्थानि = in Me  
सर्वभूतानी = all living entities  
न = not  
च = also  
अहं = I  
तेषु = in them  
अवस्थितः = situated.  
न = never  
च = also  
मत्स्थानि = situated in Me  
भूतानि = all creation  
पश्य = just see  
मे = My  
योगमैश्वरं = inconceivable mystic power  
भूतभृत् = the maintainer of all living entities  
न = never  
च = also  
भूतस्थः = in the cosmic manifestation  
मम = My  
आत्मा = Self  
भूतभावनः = the source of all manifestations.  
यथा = just as  
आकाशस्थितः = situated in the sky  
नित्यं = always  
वायुः = the wind  
सर्वत्रगः = blowing everywhere  
महान् = great  
तथा = similarly  
सर्वाणि भूतानि = all created beings  
मत्स्थानि = situated in Me  
इति = thus  
उपधारय = try to understand.  
सर्वभूतानि = all created entities  
कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
प्रकृतिं = nature  
यान्ति = enter  
मामिकां = My  
कल्पक्षये = at the end of the millennium  
पुनः = again  
तानि = all those  
कल्पादौ = in the beginning of the millennium  
विसृजामि = create  
अहं = I.  
प्रकृतिं = the material nature  
स्वां = of My personal Self  
अवष्टभ्य = entering into  
विसृजामि = I create  
पुनः पुनः = again and again

भूतग्रामं = all the cosmic manifestations  
 इमं = these  
 कृत्स्नं = in total  
 अवसं = automatically  
 प्रकृतेः = of the force of nature  
 वशात् = under obligation.  
 न = never  
 च = also  
 मां = Me  
 तानि = all those  
 कर्माणि = activities  
 निबध्नन्ति = bind  
 धनञ्जय = O conqueror of riches  
 उदासीनवत् = as neutral  
 आसिनं = situated  
 असक्तं = without attraction  
 तेषु = for those  
 कर्मसु = activities.  
 मया = by Me  
 अध्यक्षेण = by superintendence  
 प्रकृतिः = material nature  
 सूयते = manifests  
 स = with both  
 चराचरम् = the moving and the nonmoving  
 हेतुना = for the reason  
 अनेन = this  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 जगत् = the cosmic manifestation  
 विपरिवर्तते = is working.  
 अवजानन्ति = deride  
 मां = Me  
 मूढाः = foolish men  
 मानुषीं = in a human form  
 तनुं = a body  
 आश्रितं = assuming  
 परं = transcendental  
 भावं = nature  
 अजानन्तः = not knowing  
 मम = My  
 भूत = of everything that be  
 महेश्वरं = the supreme proprietor.  
 मोघाशाः = baffled in their hopes  
 मोघकर्माणः = baffled in fruitive activities  
 मोघज्ञानाः = baffled in knowledge  
 विचेतसः = bewildered  
 राक्षसीं = demonic  
 आसुरीं = atheistic  
 च = and

एव = certainly  
 प्रकृतिं = nature  
 मोहिनीं = bewildering  
 श्रिताः = taking shelter of.  
 महात्मानः = the great souls  
 तु = but  
 मां = unto Me  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 दैवीं = divine  
 प्रकृतिं = nature  
 आश्रिताः = having taken shelter of  
 भजन्ति = render service  
 अनन्यमनसः = without deviation of the mind  
 ज्ञात्वा = knowing  
 भूत = of creation  
 आदिं = the origin  
 अव्ययं = inexhaustible.  
 सततं = always  
 कीर्तयन्तः = chanting  
 मां = about Me  
 यतन्तः = fully endeavoring  
 च = also  
 दृढव्रताः = with determination  
 नमस्यन्तः = offering obeisances  
 च = and  
 मां = Me  
 भक्त्या = in devotion  
 नित्ययुक्ताः = perpetually engaged  
 उपासते = worship.  
 ज्ञानयज्ञेन = by cultivation of knowledge  
 च = also  
 अपि = certainly  
 अन्ये = others  
 यजन्तः = sacrificing  
 मां = Me  
 उपासते = worship  
 एकत्वेन = in oneness  
 पृथक्त्वेन = in duality  
 बहुधा = in diversity  
 विश्वतोमुखं = and in the universal form.  
 अहं = I  
 क्रतुः = Vedic ritual  
 अहं = I  
 यज्ञः = smṛti sacrifice  
 स्वधा = oblation  
 अहं = I  
 अहं = I  
 औषधं = healing herb

मन्त्रः = transcendental chant  
 अहं = I  
 अहं = I  
 एव = certainly  
 आज्यं = melted butter  
 अहं = I  
 अग्निः = fire  
 अहं = I  
 हुतं = offering.  
 पिता = father  
 अहं = I  
 अस्य = of this  
 जगतः = universe  
 माता = mother  
 धाता = supporter  
 पितामहः = grandfather  
 वेद्यं = what is to be known  
 पवित्रं = that which purifies  
 ॐकार = the syllable om  
 ऋक् = the Rg Veda  
 साम = the Sama Veda  
 यजुः = the Yajur Veda  
 एव = certainly  
 च = and.  
 गतिः = goal  
 भर्ता = sustainer  
 प्रभुः = Lord  
 सक्षी = witness  
 निवासः = abode  
 शरणं = refuge  
 सुहृत् = most intimate friend  
 प्रभवः = creation  
 प्रलयः = dissolution  
 स्थानं = ground  
 निधानं = resting place  
 बीजं = seed  
 अव्ययं = imperishable.  
 तपामि = give heat  
 अहं = I  
 अहं = I  
 वर्ष = rain  
 निगृह्णामि = withhold  
 उत्सृजामि = send forth  
 च = and  
 अमृतं = immortality  
 च = and  
 एव = certainly  
 मृत्युः = death

च = and  
 सत् = spirit  
 असत् = matter  
 च = and  
 अहं = I  
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna.  
 त्रैविद्यः = the knowers of the three Vedas  
 मां = Me  
 सोमपाः = drinkers of soma juice  
 पूत = purified  
 पापाः = of sins  
 यज्ञैः = with sacrifices  
 इष्ट्वा = worshipping  
 स्वर्गंति = passage to heaven  
 प्रार्थयन्ते = pray for  
 ते = they  
 पुण्यं = pious  
 आसाद्य = attaining  
 सुरेन्द्र = of Indra  
 लोकं = the world  
 अश्नन्ति = enjoy  
 दिव्यान् = celestial  
 दिवि = in heaven  
 देवभोगान् = the pleasures of the gods.  
 ते = they  
 तं = that  
 भुक्त्वा = enjoying  
 स्वर्गलोकं = heaven  
 विशालं = vast  
 क्षीणे = being exhausted  
 पुण्ये = the results of their pious activities  
 मर्त्यलोकं = to the mortal earth  
 विशन्ति = fall down  
 एवं = thus  
 त्रयी = of the three Vedas  
 धर्मं = doctrines  
 अनुप्रपन्नाः = following  
 गतागतं = death and birth  
 कामकामाः = desiring sense enjoyments  
 लभन्ते = attain.  
 अनन्याः = having no other object  
 चिन्तयन्तः = concentrating  
 मां = on Me  
 ये = those who  
 जनाः = persons  
 पर्युपासते = properly worship  
 तेषां = of them  
 नित्य = always

अभियुक्तानां = fixed in devotion  
 योग = requirements  
 क्षेमं = protection  
 वहामि = carry  
 अहं = I.  
 ये = those who  
 अपि = also  
 अन्य = of other  
 देवता = gods  
 भक्ताः = devotees  
 यजन्ते = worship  
 श्रद्धयान्विताः = with faith  
 ते = they  
 अपि = also  
 मां = Me  
 एव = only  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 यजन्ति = they worship  
 अविधिपूर्वकं = in a wrong way.  
 अहं = I  
 हि = surely  
 सर्व = of all  
 यज्ञानां = sacrifices  
 भोक्ता = the enjoyer  
 च = and  
 प्रभुः = the Lord  
 एव = also  
 च = and  
 न = not  
 तु = but  
 मां = Me  
 अभिजानन्ति = they know  
 तत्त्वेन = in reality  
 अतः = therefore  
 च्यवन्ति = fall down  
 ते = they.  
 यान्ति = go  
 देवव्रताः = worshipers of demigods  
 देवान् = to the demigods  
 पितॄन् = to the ancestors  
 यान्ति = go  
 पितृव्रताः = worshipers of ancestors  
 भूतानी = to the ghosts and spirits  
 यान्ति = go  
 भूतेज्याः = worshipers of ghosts and spirits  
 यान्ति = go  
 मत् = My  
 यजिनः = devotees

अपि = but  
 मां = unto Me.  
 पत्रं = a leaf  
 पुष्पं = a flower  
 फलं = a fruit  
 तोयं = water  
 यः = whoever  
 मे = unto Me  
 भक्त्या = with devotion  
 प्रयच्छति = offers  
 तत् = that  
 अहं = I  
 भक्त्युपहृतं = offered in devotion  
 अश्नामि = accept  
 प्रयतात्मनः = from one in pure consciousness.  
 यत् = whatever  
 करोसि = you do  
 यत् = whatever  
 अश्नासि = you eat  
 यत् = whatever  
 जुहोसि = you offer  
 ददासि = you give away  
 यत् = whatever  
 यत् = whatever  
 तपस्यसि = austerities you perform  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 तत् = that  
 कुरुष्व = do  
 मत् = unto Me  
 अर्पणं = as an offering.  
 शुभ = from auspicious  
 अशुभ = and inauspicious  
 फलैः = results  
 एवं = thus  
 मोक्ष्यसे = you will become free  
 कर्म = of work  
 बन्धनैः = from the bondage  
 संन्यास = of renunciation  
 योग = the yoga  
 युक्तात्म = having the mind firmly set on  
 विमुक्तः = liberated  
 मां = to Me  
 उपैष्यसि = you will attain.  
 समः = equally disposed  
 अहं = I  
 सर्वभूतेषु = to all living entities  
 न = no one  
 मे = to Me

द्वेष्यः = hateful  
 अस्ति = is  
 न = nor  
 प्रियः = dear  
 ये = those who  
 भजन्ति = render transcendental service  
 तु = but  
 मां = unto Me  
 भक्त्या = in devotion  
 मयि = are in Me  
 ते = such persons  
 तेषु = in them  
 च = also  
 अपि = certainly  
 अहं = I.  
 अपि = even  
 चेत् = if  
 सुदुराचारः = one committing the most abom-  
 inable actions  
 भजते = is engaged in devotional service  
 मां = unto Me  
 अनन्यभाक् = without deviation  
 साधुः = a saint  
 एव = certainly  
 सः = he  
 मन्तव्यः = is to be considered  
 सम्यक् = completely  
 व्यवसितः = situated in determination  
 हि = certainly  
 सः = he.  
 क्षिप्रं = very soon  
 भवति = becomes  
 धर्मात्मा = righteous  
 शश्वच्छान्तिं = lasting peace  
 निगच्छति = attains  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 प्रतिजानीहि = declare  
 न = never  
 मे = My  
 भक्तः = devotee  
 प्रणश्यति = perishes.  
 मां = of Me  
 हि = certainly  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 व्यपाश्रित्य = particularly taking shelter  
 ये = those who  
 अपि = also  
 स्युः = are

पापयोनयः = born of a lower family  
 स्त्रियः = women  
 वैश्यः = mercantile people  
 तथा = also  
 शूद्रः = lower-class men  
 तेषु = even they  
 यान्ति = go  
 परां = to the supreme  
 गतिं = destination.  
 किं = how much  
 पुनः = again  
 ब्राह्मणाः = brahmanas  
 पुण्याः = righteous  
 भक्ताः = devotees  
 राजर्षयः = saintly kings  
 तथा = also  
 अनित्यं = temporary  
 असुखं = full of miseries  
 लोकं = planet  
 इमं = this  
 प्राप्य = gaining  
 भजस्व = be engaged in loving service  
 मां = unto Me.  
 मन्मनाः = always thinking of Me  
 भव = become  
 मत् = My  
 भक्तः = devotee  
 मत् = My  
 याजि = worshiper  
 मां = unto Me  
 नमस्कुरु = offer obeisances  
 मां = unto Me  
 एव = completely  
 एष्यसि = you will come  
 युक्त्वा = being absorbed  
 एवं = thus  
 आत्मानं = your soul  
 मत्परायणः = devoted to Me.

End of 9.34

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of God-  
 head said  
 भूयः = again  
 एव = certainly  
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed  
 शृणु = just hear  
 मे = My

परमं = supreme  
 वचः = instruction  
 यत् = that which  
 ते = to you  
 अहं = I  
 प्रीयमाणाय = thinking you dear to Me  
 वक्ष्यामि = say  
 हितकाम्यया = for your benefit.  
 न = never  
 मे = My  
 विदुः = know  
 सुरगणाः = the demigods  
 प्रभवं = origin, opulences  
 न = never  
 महर्षयः = great sages  
 अहं = I am  
 आदिः = the origin  
 हि = certainly  
 देवानां = of the demigods  
 महर्षीणां = of the great sages  
 च = also  
 सर्वशः = in all respects.  
 यः = anyone who  
 मां = Me  
 अजं = unborn  
 अनादिं = without beginning  
 च = also  
 वेत्ति = knows  
 लोक = of the planets  
 महेश्वरं = the supreme master  
 असम्मूढः = undeluded  
 सः = he  
 मर्त्येषु = among those subject to death  
 सर्वपापैः = from all sinful reactions  
 प्रमुच्यते = is delivered.  
 बुद्धिः = intelligence  
 ज्ञानं = knowledge  
 असम्मोहः = freedom from doubt  
 क्षमा = forgiveness  
 सत्यं = truthfulness  
 दमः = control of the senses  
 शमः = control of the mind  
 सुखं = happiness  
 दुःखं = distress  
 भवः = birth  
 अभावः = death  
 भयं = fear  
 च = also

अभयं = fearlessness  
 एव = also  
 च = and  
 अहिंसा = nonviolence  
 समता = equilibrium  
 तुष्टिः = satisfaction  
 तपः = penance  
 दानं = charity  
 यशः = fame  
 अयशः = infamy  
 भवन्ति = come about  
 भावाः = natures  
 भूतानां = of living entities  
 मत्तः = from Me  
 एव = certainly  
 पृथग्विधाः = variously arranged.  
 महर्षयः = the great sages  
 सप्त = seven  
 पूर्वे = before  
 चत्वारः = four  
 मनवः = Manus  
 तथा = also  
 मद्भावाः = born of Me  
 मानसाः = from the mind  
 जाताः = born  
 येषां = of them  
 लोके = in the world  
 इमाः = all this  
 प्रजाः = population.  
 एतां = all this  
 विभूतिं = opulence  
 योगं = mystic power  
 च = also  
 मम = of Mine  
 यः = anyone who  
 वेत्ति = knows  
 तत्त्वतः = factually  
 सः = he  
 अविकल्पेन = without division  
 योगेन = in devotional service  
 युज्यते = is engaged  
 न = never  
 अत्र = here  
 संशयः = doubt.  
 अहं = I  
 सर्वस्य = of all  
 प्रभवः = the source of generation  
 मत्तः = from Me

सर्व = everything  
 प्रवर्तते = emanates  
 इति = thus  
 मत्वा = knowing  
 भजन्ते = become devoted  
 मां = unto Me  
 बुधाः = the learned  
 भावसमन्वितः = with great attention.  
 मच्चित्ताः = their minds fully engaged in Me  
 मद्गतप्राणाः = their lives devoted to Me  
 बोधयन्तः = preaching  
 परस्परं = among themselves  
 कथयन्तः = talking  
 च = also  
 मां = about Me  
 नित्यं = perpetually  
 तुष्यन्ति = become pleased  
 च = also  
 रमन्ति = enjoy transcendental bliss  
 च = also.  
 तेषां = unto them  
 सततयुक्तानां = always engaged  
 भजतां = in rendering devotional service  
 प्रीतिपूर्वकं = in loving ecstasy  
 ददामि = I give  
 बुद्धियोगं = real intelligence  
 तं = that  
 येन = by which  
 मां = unto Me  
 उपयान्ति = come  
 ते = they.  
 तेषां = for them  
 एव = certainly  
 अनुकम्पार्थं = to show special mercy  
 अहं = I  
 अज्ञानजं = due to ignorance  
 तमः = darkness  
 नाशयामि = dispel  
 आत्मभाव = within their hearts  
 स्थः = situated  
 ज्ञान = of knowledge  
 दीपेन = with the lamp  
 भास्वता = glowing.  
 अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
 परं = supreme  
 ब्रह्म = truth  
 परं = supreme  
 धाम = sustenance

पवित्रं = pure  
 परमं = supreme  
 भवान् = You  
 पुरुषं = personality  
 शाश्वतं = original  
 दिव्यं = transcendental  
 आदिदेवं = the original Lord  
 अजं = unborn  
 विभुं = greatest  
 आहुः = say  
 त्वां = of You  
 ऋषयः = sages  
 सर्वे = all  
 देवर्षिः = the sage among the demigods  
 नारदः = Narada  
 तथा = also  
 असितः = Asita  
 देवलः = Devala  
 व्यासः = Vyasa  
 स्वयं = personally  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 ब्रवीषि = You are explaining  
 मे = unto me.  
 सर्वं = all  
 एतत् = this  
 ऋतं = truth  
 मन्ये = I accept  
 यत् = which  
 मां = unto me  
 वदसि = You tell  
 केशव = O KRiShNa  
 न = never  
 हि = certainly  
 ते = Your  
 भगवान् = O Personality of Godhead  
 व्यक्तं = revelation  
 विदुः = can know  
 देवाः = the demigods  
 न = nor  
 दानवः = the demons.  
 स्वयं = personally  
 एव = certainly  
 आत्मना = by Yourself  
 आत्मानं = Yourself  
 वेत्थ = know  
 त्वं = You  
 पुरुषोत्तम = O greatest of all persons

भूतभावन = O origin of everything  
 भूतेश = O Lord of everything  
 देवदेव = O Lord of all demigods  
 जगत्पते = O Lord of the entire universe.  
 वक्तुं = to say  
 अहंसि = You deserve  
 अशेषेण = in detail  
 दिव्याः = divine  
 हि = certainly  
 आत्म = Your own  
 विभूतयः = opulences  
 याभिः = by which  
 विभूतिभिः = opulences  
 लोकान् = all the planets  
 इमान् = these  
 त्वां = You  
 व्याप्य = pervading  
 तिष्ठसि = remain.  
 कथं = how  
 विद्यामहं = shall I know  
 योगिन् = O supreme mystic  
 त्वां = You  
 सदा = always  
 परिचिन्तयन् = thinking of  
 केषु = in which  
 केषु = in which  
 च = also  
 भावेषु = natures cintyah  
 असि = You are to be remembered  
 भगवन् = O Supreme  
 मया = by me.  
 विस्तरेण = in detail  
 आत्मनः = Your  
 योगं = mystic power  
 विभूतिं = opulences  
 च = also  
 जनार्दन = O killer of the atheists  
 भूयः = again  
 कथय = describe  
 तृप्तिः = satisfaction  
 हि = certainly  
 शृण्वतः = hearing  
 नास्ति = there is not  
 मे = my  
 अमृतं = nectar.  
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of God-  
 head said  
 हन्त = yes

ते = unto you  
 कथयिष्यामि = I shall speak  
 दिव्याः = divine  
 हि = certainly  
 आत्मविभूतयः = personal opulences  
 प्राधान्यतः = which are principal  
 कुरुश्रेष्ठ = O best of the Kurus  
 नास्ति = there is not  
 अन्तः = limit  
 विस्तरस्य = to the extent  
 मे = My.  
 अहं = I  
 आत्मा = the soul  
 गुडाकेश = O Arjuna  
 सर्वभूत = of all living entities  
 आशयस्थिताः = situated within the heart  
 अहं = I am  
 आदिः = the origin  
 च = also  
 मध्यं = middle  
 च = also  
 भूतानां = of all living entities  
 अन्तः = end  
 एव = certainly  
 च = and.  
 आदित्यानां = of the Adityas  
 अहं = I am  
 विष्णुः = the Supreme Lord  
 ज्योतीषां = of all luminaries  
 रविः = the sun  
 अंशुमान् = radiant  
 मरीचिः = Marici  
 मरुतां = of the Maruts  
 अस्मि = I am  
 नक्षत्राणां = of the stars  
 अहं = I am  
 शशी = the moon.  
 वेदानां = of all the Vedas  
 सामवेदः = the Sama Veda  
 अस्मि = I am  
 देवानां = of all the demigods  
 अस्मि = I am  
 वासवः = the heavenly king  
 इन्द्रियाणां = of all the senses  
 मनः = the mind  
 च = also  
 अस्मि = I am  
 भूतानां = of all living entities



अस्मि = I am  
 चेतना = the living force.  
 रुद्राणां = of all the Rudras  
 शङ्करः = Lord Siva  
 च = also  
 अस्मि = I am  
 वित्तेशः = the lord of the treasury of the demigods  
 यक्षरक्षसां = of the Yaksas and Raksasas  
 वसूनां = of the Vasus  
 पावकः = fire  
 च = also  
 अस्मि = I am  
 मेरुः = Meru  
 शिखरिणां = of all mountains  
 अहं = I am.  
 पुरोधसां = of all priests  
 च = also  
 मुख्यं = the chief  
 मां = Me  
 विद्धि = understand  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 बृहस्पतिं = Brhaspati  
 सेनानीनां = of all commanders  
 अहं = I am  
 स्कन्दः = Kartikeya  
 सरसां = of all reservoirs of water  
 अस्मि = I am  
 सागरः = the ocean.  
 महर्षीणां = among the great sages  
 भृगुः = Bhrigu  
 अहं = I am  
 गिरां = of vibrations  
 अस्मि = I am  
 एकमक्षरं = pranava  
 यज्ञानां = of sacrifices  
 जपयज्ञः = chanting  
 अस्मि = I am  
 स्थावराणां = of immovable things  
 हिमालयः = the Himalayan mountains.  
 अश्वत्थः = the banyan tree  
 सर्ववृक्षाणां = of all trees  
 देवर्षीणां = of all the sages amongst the demigods  
 च = and  
 नारदः = Narada  
 गन्धर्वाणां = of the citizens of the Gandharva planet  
 चित्ररथः = Citraratha  
 सिद्धानां = of all those who are perfected  
 कपिलः मुनिः = Kapila Muni.

उच्चैःश्रवसं = Uccaihsrava  
 अश्वानां = among horses  
 विद्धि = know  
 मां = Me  
 अमृतोद्भवं = produced from the churning of the ocean  
 ऐरावतं = Airavata  
 गजेन्द्राणां = of lordly elephants  
 नराणां = among human beings  
 च = and  
 नराधिपं = the king.  
 आयुधानां = of all weapons  
 अहं = I am  
 वज्रं = the thunderbolt  
 धेनूनां = of cows  
 अस्मि = I am  
 कामधुक् = the surabhi cow  
 प्रजनः = the cause for begetting children  
 च = and  
 अस्मि = I am  
 कन्दर्पः = Cupid  
 सर्पाणां = of serpents  
 अस्मि = I am  
 वासुकिः = Vasuki.  
 अनन्तः = Ananta  
 च = also  
 अस्मि = I am  
 नागानां = of the manyhooded serpents  
 वरुणः = the demigod controlling the water  
 यादसां = of all aquatics  
 अहं = I am  
 पितृणां = of the ancestors  
 अर्यमा = Aryama  
 च = also  
 अस्मि = I am  
 यमः = the controller of death  
 संयमतां = of all regulators  
 अहं = I am.  
 प्रह्लादः = Prahlada  
 च = also  
 अस्मि = I am  
 दैत्यानां = of the demons  
 कालः = time  
 कलयतां = of subduers  
 अहं = I am  
 मृगाणां = of animals  
 च = and  
 मृगेन्द्रः = the lion  
 अहं = I am

वैनतेयः = Garuda  
 च = also  
 पक्षिणां = of birds.  
 पवनः = the wind  
 पवतां = of all that purifies  
 अस्मि = I am  
 रामः = Rama  
 शस्त्रभृतां = of the carriers of weapons  
 अहं = I am  
 झषाणां = of all fish  
 मकरः = the shark  
 च = also  
 अस्मि = I am  
 स्रोतसां = of flowing rivers  
 अस्मि = I am  
 जाह्नवी = the River Ganges.  
 सर्गाणां = of all creations  
 आदिः = the beginning  
 अन्तः = end  
 च = and  
 मध्यं = middle  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 अहं = I am  
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna  
 अध्यात्मविद्या = spiritual knowledge  
 विद्यानां = of all education  
 वादः = the natural conclusion  
 प्रवदतां = of arguments  
 अहं = I am.  
 अक्षराणां = of letters  
 अकारः = the first letter  
 अस्मि = I am  
 द्वन्द्वः = the dual  
 सामासिकस्य = of compounds  
 च = and  
 अहं = I am  
 एव = certainly  
 अक्षयः = eternal  
 कालः = time  
 धाता = the creator  
 अहं = I am  
 विश्वतोमुखः = Brahma.  
 मृत्युः = death  
 सर्वहरः = all-devouring  
 च = also  
 अहं = I am  
 उद्भवः = generation

च = also  
 भविष्यतां = of future manifestations  
 कीर्तिः = fame  
 श्रीः = opulence or beauty  
 वाक् = fine speech  
 च = also  
 नारीणां = of women  
 स्मृतिः = memory  
 मेधा = intelligence  
 धृतिः = firmness  
 क्षमा = patience.  
 बृहत्साम = the BrAhat-sama  
 तथा = also  
 साम्नं = of the Sama Veda songs  
 गायत्री = the Gayatri hymns  
 छन्दसां = of all poetry  
 अहं = I am  
 मासानां = of months  
 मार्गशीर्षः = the month of November-December  
 अहं = I am  
 ऋतूनां = of all seasons  
 कुसुमाकरः = spring.  
 द्युतं = gambling  
 छलयतां = of all cheats  
 अस्मि = I am  
 तेजः = the splendor  
 तेजस्विनां = of everything splendid  
 अहं = I am  
 जयः = victory  
 अस्मि = I am  
 व्यवसायः = enterprise or adventure  
 अस्मि = I am  
 सत्त्वं = the strength  
 सत्त्ववतं = of the strong  
 अहं = I am.  
 वृष्णीनां = of the descendants of VRiShNi  
 वासुदेवः = KRiShNa in Dvaraka  
 अस्मि = I am  
 पाण्डवानां = of the Pandavas  
 धनञ्जयः = Arjuna  
 मुनीनां = of the sages  
 अपि = also  
 अहं = I am  
 व्यासः = Vyasa, the compiler of all Vedic literature  
 कवीनां = of all great thinkers  
 उशना = Usana  
 कविः = the thinker.  
 दंडः = punishment

दमयतां = of all means of suppression  
 अस्मि = I am  
 नीतिः = morality  
 अस्मि = I am  
 जिगिषतां = of those who seek victory  
 मौनं = silence  
 च = and  
 एव = also  
 अस्मि = I am  
 गुह्यानां = of secrets  
 ज्ञानं = knowledge  
 ज्ञानवतां = of the wise  
 अहं = I am.  
 यत् = whatever  
 च = also  
 अपि = may be  
 सर्वभूतानां = of all creations  
 बीजं = seed  
 तत् = that  
 अहं = I am  
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna  
 न = not  
 तत् = that  
 अस्ति = there is  
 विना = without  
 यत् = which  
 स्यात् = exists  
 मया = Me  
 भूतं = created being  
 चराचरं = moving and nonmoving.  
 न = nor  
 अन्तः = a limit  
 अस्ति = there is  
 मम = My  
 दिव्यानां = of the divine  
 विभूतिनां = opulences  
 परन्तप = O conqueror of the enemies  
 एषः = all this  
 तु = but  
 उद्देशतः = as examples  
 प्रोक्ताः = spoken  
 विभूतेः = of opulences  
 विस्तरः = the expanse  
 मया = by Me.  
 यद्यत् = whatever  
 विभूति = opulences  
 मत् = having  
 सत्त्वं = existence

श्रीमत् = beautiful  
 उर्जितं = glorious  
 एव = certainly  
 वा = or  
 तत् तत् = all those  
 एव = certainly  
 अवगच्छ = must know  
 त्वं = you  
 मम = My  
 तेजः = of the splendor  
 अंश = a part  
 सम्भवं = born of.  
 अथवा = or  
 बहुना = many  
 एतेन = by this kind  
 किं = what  
 ज्ञातेन = by knowing  
 तव = your  
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna  
 विष्टभ्य = pervading  
 अहं = I  
 इदं = this  
 कृत्स्नं = entire  
 एक = by one  
 अंशेन = part  
 स्थिताः = am situated  
 जगत् = universe.

End of 10.41

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
 मदनुग्रहाय = just to show me favor  
 परमं = supreme  
 गुह्यं = confidential subject  
 अध्यात्म = spiritual  
 संज्ञितं = in the matter of  
 यत् = what  
 त्वया = by You  
 उक्तं = said  
 वचः = words  
 तेन = by that  
 मोहः = illusion  
 अयं = this  
 विगतः = is removed  
 मम = my.  
 भव = appearance  
 अप्ययौ = disappearance  
 हि = certainly

भूतानां = of all living entities  
 श्रुतौ = have been heard  
 विस्तरशः = in detail  
 मया = by me  
 त्वत्तः = from You  
 कमलपत्राक्ष = O lotus-eyed one  
 माहात्म्यं = glories  
 अपि = also  
 च = and  
 अव्ययं = inexhaustible.  
 एवं = thus  
 एतत् = this  
 यथा = as it is  
 आत्थ = have spoken  
 त्वं = You  
 आत्मानं = Yourself  
 परमेश्वर = O Supreme Lord  
 द्रष्टुं = to see  
 इच्छामि = I wish  
 ते = Your  
 रूपं = form  
 ऐश्वरं = divine  
 पुरुषोत्तम = O best of personalities.  
 मन्यसे = You think  
 यदि = if  
 तत् = that  
 शक्यं = is able  
 मया = by me  
 द्रष्टुं = to be seen  
 इति = thus  
 प्रभो = O Lord  
 योगेश्वर = O Lord of all mystic power  
 ततः = then  
 मे = unto me  
 त्वं = You  
 दर्शय = show  
 आत्मानं = Your Self  
 अव्ययं = eternal.  
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of God-  
 head said  
 पश्य = just see  
 मे = My  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 रूपाणि = forms  
 शतशः = hundreds  
 अथ = also  
 सहस्रशः = thousands  
 नानाविधानि = variegated

दिव्यानि = divine  
 नाना = variegated  
 वर्णं = colors  
 आकृतीनि = forms  
 च = also.  
 पश्य = see  
 आदित्यान् = the twelve sons of Aditi  
 वसुन् = the eight Vasus  
 रुद्रान् = the eleven forms of Rudra  
 अश्विनौ = the two Asvinis  
 मरुतः = the forty-nine Maruts (demigods of the wind)  
 तथा = also  
 बहूनि = many  
 अदृष्ट = that you have not seen  
 पूर्वाणि = before  
 पश्य = see  
 आश्चर्याणि = all the wonders  
 भारत = O best of the Bharatas.  
 इह = in this  
 एकस्थं = in one place  
 जगत् = the universe  
 कृत्स्नं = completely  
 पश्य = see  
 आद्य = immediately  
 स = with  
 चर = the moving  
 अचरं = and not moving  
 मम = My  
 देहे = in this body  
 गुडाकेश = O Arjuna  
 यत् = that which  
 च = also  
 अन्यत् = other  
 द्रष्टुं = to see  
 इच्छसि = you wish.  
 न = never  
 तु = but  
 मां = Me  
 शक्यसे = are able  
 द्रष्टुं = to see  
 अनेन = with these  
 एव = certainly  
 स्वचक्षुषा = your own eyes  
 दिव्यं = divine  
 ददामि = I give  
 ते = to you  
 चक्षुः = eyes  
 पश्य = see

मे = My  
 योगमैश्वरं = inconceivable mystic power.  
 सञ्जय उवाच = Sanjaya said  
 एवं = thus  
 उक्त्वा = saying  
 ततः = thereafter  
 राजन् = O King  
 महायोगेश्वरः = the most powerful mystic  
 हरिः = the Supreme Personality of God-  
 head, KRiShNa  
 दर्शयामास = showed  
 पार्थाय = unto Arjuna  
 परमं = the divine  
 रूपमैश्वरं = universal form.  
 अनेक = various  
 वक्त्र = mouths  
 नयनं = eyes  
 अनेक = various  
 अद्भुत = wonderful  
 दर्शनं = sights  
 अनेक = many  
 दिव्य = divine  
 आभरणं = ornaments  
 दिव्य = divine  
 अनेक = various  
 उद्यत = uplifted  
 आयुधं = weapons  
 दिव्य = divine  
 माल्य = garlands  
 अम्बर = dresses  
 धरं = wearing  
 दिव्य = divine  
 गन्ध = fragrances  
 अनुलेपनं = smeared with  
 सर्व = all  
 आश्चर्यमयं = wonderful  
 देवं = shining  
 अनन्तं = unlimited  
 विश्वतोमुखं = all-pervading.  
 दिवि = in the sky  
 सूर्य = of suns  
 सहस्रस्य = of many thousands  
 भवेत् = there were  
 युगपत् = simultaneously  
 उत्थिता = present  
 यदि = if  
 भाः = light  
 सदृशी = like that

स = that  
 स्यात् = might be  
 भासः = effulgence  
 तस्य = of Him  
 महात्मनः = the great Lord.  
 तत्र = there  
 एकस्थं = in one place  
 जगत् = the universe  
 कृत्स्नं = complete  
 प्रविभक्तं = divided  
 अनेकधा = into many  
 अपश्यत् = could see  
 देवदेवस्य = of the Supreme Personality of Godhead  
 शरीरे = in the universal form  
 पाण्डवः = Arjuna  
 तदा = at that time.  
 ततः = thereafter  
 सः = he  
 विस्मयाविष्टः = being overwhelmed with wonder  
 हृष्टरोमा = with his bodily hairs stand-  
 ing on end due to his great ecstasy  
 धनञ्जयः = Arjuna  
 प्रणम्य = offering obeisances  
 शिरसा = with the head  
 देवं = to the Supreme Personality of Godhead  
 कृताञ्जलिः = with folded hands  
 अभाषत = began to speak.  
 अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
 पश्यामि = I see  
 देवान् = all the demigods  
 तव = Your  
 देव = O Lord  
 देहे = in the body  
 सर्वान् = all  
 तथा = also  
 भूत = living entities  
 विशेषसङ्घान् = specifically assembled  
 ब्रह्माणं = Lord Brahma  
 ईशं = Lord Siva  
 कमलासनस्थं = sitting on the lotus flower  
 ऋषिन् = great sages  
 च = also  
 सर्वान् = all  
 उरगान् = serpents  
 च = also  
 दिव्यान् = divine.  
 अनेक = many  
 बाहु = arms

उदर = bellies  
 वक्त्र = mouths  
 नेत्रं = eyes  
 पश्यामि = I see  
 त्वं = You  
 सर्वतः = on all sides  
 अनन्तरूपं = unlimited form  
 नान्तं = no end  
 न मध्यं = no middle  
 न पुनः = nor again  
 तव = Your  
 आदिं = beginning  
 पश्यामि = I see  
 विश्वेश्वर = O Lord of the universe  
 विश्वरूप = in the form of the universe.  
 किरीटिनं = with helmets  
 गदिनं = with maces  
 चक्रिणं = with discs  
 च = and  
 तेजोराशिं = effulgence  
 सर्वतः = on all sides  
 दीप्तमन्तं = glowing  
 पश्यामि = I see  
 त्वां = You  
 दुर्निरीक्ष्यं = difficult to see  
 समन्तात् = everywhere  
 दीप्तानल = blazing fire  
 अर्क = of the sun  
 द्युतिं = the sunshine  
 अप्रमेयं = immeasurable.  
 त्वं = You  
 अक्षरं = the infallible  
 परमं = supreme  
 वेदितव्यं = to be understood  
 त्वं = You  
 अस्य = of this  
 विश्वस्य = universe  
 परं = supreme  
 निधानं = basis  
 त्वं = You  
 अव्ययः = inexhaustible  
 शाश्वतधर्मगोप्ता = maintainer of the eternal religion  
 सनातनः = eternal  
 त्वं = You  
 पुरुषः = the Supreme Personality  
 मतः मे = this is my opinion.  
 अनादि = without beginning  
 मध्य = middle

अन्तं = or end  
 अनन्त = unlimited  
 वीर्यां = glories  
 अनन्त = unlimited  
 बाहुं = arms  
 शशी = the moon  
 सूर्य = and sun  
 नेत्रं = eyes  
 पश्यामि = I see  
 त्वां = You  
 दीप्त = blazing  
 हुताशवक्त्रं = fire coming out of Your mouth  
 स्वतेजसा = by Your radiance  
 विश्वं = universe  
 इदं = this  
 तपन्तं = heating.  
 द्यौ = from outer space  
 अपृथिव्योः = to the earth  
 इदं = this  
 अन्तरं = between  
 हि = certainly  
 व्याप्तं = pervaded  
 त्वया = by You  
 एकेन = alone  
 दिशः = directions  
 च = and  
 सर्वाः = all  
 दृष्ट्वा = by seeing  
 अद्भुतं = wonderful  
 रूपं = form  
 उग्रं = terrible  
 तव = Your  
 इदं = this  
 लोक = the planetary systems  
 त्रयं = three  
 प्रव्यथितं = perturbed  
 महात्मन् = O great one.  
 अमी = all those  
 हि = certainly  
 त्वां = You  
 सुरसङ्घाः = groups of demigods  
 विशन्ति = are entering  
 केचित् = some of them  
 भिताः = out of fear  
 प्राञ्जलयः = with folded hands  
 गृणन्ति = are offering prayers  
 स्वस्ति = all peace  
 इति = thus

उक्त्वा = speaking  
 महर्षि = great sages  
 सिद्धसङ्घाः = perfect beings  
 स्तुवन्ति = are singing hymns  
 त्वां = unto You  
 स्तुतिभिः = with prayers  
 पुष्कलाभिः = Vedic hymns.  
 रुद्र = manifestations of Lord Siva  
 आदित्यः = the Adityas  
 वसवः = the Vasus  
 ये = all those  
 च = and  
 साध्याः = the Sadhyas  
 विश्वे = the Visvedevas  
 अश्विनौ = the Asvini-kumaras  
 मरुतः = the Maruts  
 च = and  
 उष्मपाः = the forefathers  
 च = and  
 गन्धर्व = of the Gandharvas  
 यक्ष = the Yaksas  
 असुर = the demons  
 सिद्ध = and the perfected demigods  
 सङ्घाः = the assemblies  
 वीक्षन्ते = are beholding  
 त्वां = You  
 विस्मिताः = in wonder  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 सर्वे = all.  
 रूपं = the form  
 महत् = very great  
 ते = of You  
 बहु = many  
 वक्त्र = faces  
 नेत्रं = and eyes  
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one  
 बहु = many  
 बाहु = arms  
 उरु = thighs  
 पादं = and legs  
 बहूदरं = many bellies  
 बहुदंष्ट्रा = many teeth  
 करालं = horrible  
 दृष्ट्वा = seeing  
 लोकाः = all the planets  
 प्रव्यथिताः = perturbed  
 तथा = similarly

अहं = I.  
 नभःस्पृशं = touching the sky  
 दीप्तं = glowing  
 अनेक = many  
 वर्णं = colors  
 व्यक्त = open  
 आननं = mouths  
 दीप्त = glowing  
 विशाल = very great  
 नेत्रं = eyes  
 दृष्ट्वा = seeing  
 हि = certainly  
 त्वां = You  
 प्रव्यथित = perturbed  
 अन्तः = within  
 आत्मा = soul  
 धृतिं = steadiness  
 न = not  
 विन्दामि = I have  
 शमं = mental tranquillity  
 च = also  
 विष्णो = O Lord Visnu.  
 दंष्ट्रा = teeth  
 करालानि = terrible  
 च = also  
 ते = Your  
 मुखानि = faces  
 दृष्ट्वा = seeing  
 एव = thus  
 कालानल = the fire of death  
 सन्निभानि = as if  
 दिशः = the directions  
 न = not  
 जाने = I know  
 न = not  
 लभे = I obtain  
 च = and  
 शर्म = grace  
 प्रसीद = be pleased  
 देवेश = O Lord of all lords  
 जगन्निवास = O refuge of the worlds.  
 अमी = these  
 च = also  
 त्वां = You  
 धृतराष्ट्रस्य = of Dhritarashtra  
 पुत्राः = the sons  
 सर्वे = all  
 सह = with

एव = indeed  
 अग्निपाल = of warrior kings  
 सङ्घैः = the groups  
 भीष्मः = Bhishmadeva  
 द्रोणः = Dronacarya  
 सूतपुत्रः = Karna  
 तथा = also  
 असौ = that  
 सह = with  
 अस्मदीयैः = our  
 अपि = also  
 योधमुख्यैः = chiefs among the warriors  
 वक्त्राणि = mouths  
 ते = Your  
 त्वरमाणाः = rushing  
 विशन्ति = are entering  
 दंष्ट्रा = teeth  
 करालानि = terrible  
 भयानकानि = very fearful  
 केचित् = some of them  
 विलग्नाः = becoming attached  
 दशनान्तरेषु = between the teeth  
 सन्दृश्यन्ते = are seen  
 चूर्णितैः = with smashed  
 उत्तमाङ्गैः = heads.  
 यथा = as  
 नदीनां = of the rivers  
 बहवः = the many  
 अम्बुवेगाः = waves of the waters  
 समुद्रं = the ocean  
 एव = certainly  
 अभिमुखाः = towards  
 द्रवन्ति = glide  
 तथा = similarly  
 तव = Your  
 अमी = all these  
 नरलोकवीराः = kings of human society  
 विशन्ति = are entering  
 वक्त्राणि = the mouths  
 अभिविज्वलन्ति = and are blazing.  
 यथा = as  
 प्रदीप्तं = blazing  
 ज्वलनं = a fire  
 पतङ्गाः = moths  
 विशन्ति = enter  
 नाशाय = for destruction  
 समृद्ध = with full  
 वेगाः = speed

तथैव = similarly  
 नाशाय = for destruction  
 विशन्ति = are entering  
 लोकाः = all people  
 तव = Your  
 अपि = also  
 वक्त्राणि = mouths  
 समृद्धवेगः = with full speed.  
 लेलिह्यसे = You are licking  
 ग्रसमानः = devouring  
 समन्तात् = from all directions  
 लोकान् = people  
 समग्रान् = all  
 वदनैः = by the mouths  
 ज्वलद्भिः = blazing  
 तेजोभिः = by effulgence  
 आपूर्य = covering  
 जगत् = the universe  
 समग्रं = all  
 भासः = rays  
 तव = Your  
 उग्रः = terrible  
 प्रतपन्ति = are scorching  
 विष्णो = O all-pervading Lord.  
 आख्याहि = please explain  
 मे = unto me  
 कः = who  
 भवान् = You  
 उग्ररूपः = fierce form  
 नमः अस्तु = obeisances  
 ते = unto You  
 देववर = O great one amongst the demigods  
 प्रसीद = be gracious  
 विज्ञातुं = to know  
 इच्छामि = I wish  
 भवन्तं = You  
 आद्यं = the original  
 न = not  
 हि = certainly  
 प्रजानामि = do I know  
 तव = Your  
 प्रवृत्तिं = mission.  
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Personality of Godhead said  
 कालः = time  
 अस्मि = I am  
 लोक = of the worlds  
 क्षयकृत् = the destroyer  
 प्रवृद्धः = great



लोकान् = all people  
 समाहर्तुं = in destroying  
 इह = in this world  
 प्रवृत्तः = engaged  
 ऋते = without, except for  
 अपि = even  
 त्वां = you  
 न = never  
 भविष्यन्ति = will be  
 सर्वे = all  
 ये = who  
 अवस्थिताः = situated  
 प्रत्यानीकेषु = on the opposite sides  
 योधाः = the soldiers.  
 तस्मात् = therefore  
 त्वं = you  
 उत्तिष्ठ = get up  
 यशः = fame  
 लभस्व = gain  
 जित्वा = conquering  
 शत्रुन् = enemies  
 भुङ्क्ष्व = enjoy  
 राज्यं = kingdom  
 समृद्धं = flourishing  
 मया = by Me  
 एव = certainly  
 एते = all these  
 निहताः = killed  
 पूर्वमेव = by previous arrangement  
 निमित्तमात्रं = just the cause  
 भव = become  
 सव्यसाचिन् = O Savyasaci.  
 द्रोणं च = also Drona  
 भीष्मं च = also Bhishma  
 जयद्रथं च = also Jayadratha  
 कर्ण = Karna  
 तथा = also  
 अन्यान् = others  
 अपि = certainly  
 योधवीरान् = great warriors  
 मया = by Me  
 हतान् = already killed  
 त्वं = you  
 जहि = destroy  
 मा = do not  
 व्यथिष्ठाः = be disturbed  
 युध्यस्व = just fight  
 जेतासि = you will conquer

रणे = in the fight  
 सपत्नान् = enemies.  
 सञ्जय उवाच = Sanjaya said  
 एतत् = thus  
 श्रुत्वा = hearing  
 वचनं = the speech  
 केशवस्य = of KRiShNa  
 कृताञ्जलिः = with folded hands  
 वेपमानः = trembling  
 किरीटिन् = Arjuna  
 नमस्कृत्वा = offering obeisances  
 भूयः = again  
 एव = also  
 अह = said  
 कृष्णं = unto KRiShNa  
 सगद्गदं = with a faltering voice  
 भीतभीतः = fearful  
 प्रणम्य = offering obeisances.  
 अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
 स्थाने = rightly  
 हृषीकेश = O master of all senses  
 तव = Your  
 प्रकीर्त्य = by the glories  
 जगत् = the entire world  
 प्रहृष्यति = is rejoicing  
 अनुरज्यते = is becoming attached  
 च = and  
 रक्षांसि = the demons  
 भीतानि = out of fear  
 दिशः = in all directions  
 द्रवन्ति = are fleeing  
 सर्वे = all  
 नमस्यन्ति = are offering respects  
 च = also  
 सिद्धसङ्घाः = the perfect human beings.  
 कस्मात् = why  
 च = also  
 ते = unto You  
 न = not  
 नमेरन् = they should offer proper obeisances  
 महात्मन् = O great one  
 गरीयसे = who are better  
 ब्रह्मणः = than Brahma  
 अपि = although  
 आदिकर्त्रे = to the supreme creator  
 अनन्त = O unlimited  
 देवेश = O God of the gods  
 जगन्निवास = O refuge of the universe

त्वं = You are  
 अक्षरं = imperishable  
 सदसत् = to cause and effect  
 तत्परं = transcendental  
 यत् = because.  
 त्वं = You  
 आदिदेवः = the original Supreme God  
 पुरुषः = personality  
 पुराणः = old  
 त्वं = You  
 अस्य = of this  
 विश्वस्य = universe  
 परं = transcendental  
 निधानं = refuge  
 वेत्त = the knower  
 असि = You are  
 वेद्यं = the knowable  
 च = and  
 परं = transcendental  
 च = and  
 धाम = refuge  
 त्वया = by You  
 ततं = pervaded  
 विश्वं = the universe  
 अनन्तरूप = O unlimited form.  
 वायुः = air  
 यमः = the controller  
 अग्निः = fire  
 वरुणः = water  
 शशाङ्कः = the moon  
 प्रजापतिः = Brahma  
 त्वं = You  
 प्रपितामहः = the great-grandfather  
 च = also  
 नमः = my respects  
 नमः = again my respects  
 ते = unto You  
 अस्तु = let there be  
 सहस्रकृत्वः = a thousand times  
 पुनश्च = and again  
 भूयः = again  
 अपि = also  
 नमः = offering my respects  
 नमस्ते = offering my respects unto You.  
 नमः = offering obeisances  
 पुरस्तात् = from the front  
 अथ = also  
 पृष्ठतः = from behind

ते = unto You  
 नमः अस्तु = I offer my respects  
 ते = unto You  
 सर्वतः = from all sides  
 एव = indeed  
 सर्वं = because You are everything  
 अनन्तवीर्या = unlimited potency  
 अमितविक्रमः = and unlimited force  
 त्वं = You  
 सर्वं = everything  
 समाप्नोषि = You cover  
 ततः = therefore  
 असि = You are  
 सर्वः = everything.  
 सखा = friend  
 इति = thus  
 मत्वा = thinking  
 प्रसभं = presumptuously  
 यत् = whatever  
 उक्तं = said  
 हे कृष्ण = O KRiShNa  
 हे यादव = O Yadava  
 हे सखे = O my dear friend  
 इति = thus  
 अजानता = without knowing  
 महिमानं = glories  
 तव = Your  
 इदं = this  
 मया = by me  
 प्रमादात् = out of foolishness  
 प्रणयेन = out of love  
 वापि = either  
 यत् = whatever  
 च = also  
 अवहासार्थं = for joking  
 असत्कृतः = dishonored  
 असि = You have been  
 विहार = in relaxation  
 शय्या = in lying down  
 आसन = in sitting  
 भोजनेषु = or while eating together  
 एकः = alone  
 अथवा = or  
 अपि = also  
 अच्युत = O infallible one  
 तत्समक्षं = among companions  
 तत् = all those  
 क्षामये = ask forgiveness

त्वं = from You  
 अहं = I  
 अप्रमेयं = immeasurable.  
 पिता = the father  
 असि = You are  
 लोकस्य = of all the world  
 चर = moving  
 अचरस्य = and nonmoving  
 त्वं = You are  
 अस्य = of this  
 पूज्यः = worshipable  
 च = also  
 गुरुः = master  
 गरीयान् = glorious  
 न = never  
 त्वत्समः = equal to You  
 अस्ति = there is  
 अभ्यधिकः = greater  
 कुतः = how is it possible  
 अन्यः = other  
 लोकत्रये = in the three planetary systems  
 अपि = also  
 अप्रतिमप्रभाव = O immeasurable power.  
 तस्मात् = therefore  
 प्रणम्य = offering obeisances  
 प्रणिधाय = laying down  
 कायं = the body  
 प्रसादये = to beg mercy  
 त्वं = unto You  
 अहं = I  
 ईशं = unto the Supreme Lord  
 इष्टं = worshipable  
 पितेव = like a father  
 पुत्रस्य = with a son  
 सखैव = like a friend  
 सख्युः = with a friend  
 प्रियः = a lover  
 प्रियायाः = with the dearest  
 अहंसि = You should  
 देव = my Lord  
 सोढुं = tolerate.  
 अदृष्टपूर्वं = never seen before  
 हृषितः = gladdened  
 अस्मि = I am  
 दृष्ट्वा = by seeing  
 भयेन = out of fear  
 च = also  
 प्रव्यथितं = perturbed

मनः = mind  
 मे = my  
 तत् = that  
 एव = certainly  
 मे = unto me  
 दर्शय = show  
 देव = O Lord  
 रूपं = the form  
 प्रसीद = just be gracious  
 देवेश = O Lord of lords  
 जगन्निवास = O refuge of the universe.  
 किरीटिनं = with helmet  
 गदिनं = with club  
 चक्रहस्तं = disc in hand  
 इच्छामि = I wish  
 त्वां = You  
 द्रष्टुं = to see  
 अहं = I  
 तथैव = in that position  
 तेनैव = in that  
 रूपेण = form  
 चतुर्भुजेन = four-handed  
 सहस्रबाहो = O thousand-handed one  
 भव = just become  
 विश्वमूर्ते = O universal form.  
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of God-  
 head said  
 मया = by Me  
 प्रसन्नेन = happily  
 तव = unto you  
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna  
 इदं = this  
 रूपं = form  
 परं = transcendental  
 दर्शितं = shown  
 आत्मयोगात् = by My internal potency  
 तेजोमयं = full of effulgence  
 विश्वं = the entire universe  
 अनन्तं = unlimited  
 आद्यं = original  
 यत् = that which  
 मे = My  
 त्वदन्येन = besides you  
 न दृष्टपूर्वं = no one has previously seen.  
 न = never  
 वेदयज्ञ = by sacrifice  
 अध्ययनैः = or Vedic study  
 न = never

दानैः = by charity  
 न = never  
 च = also  
 क्रियाभिः = by pious activities  
 न = never  
 तपोभिः = by serious penances  
 उग्रैः = severe  
 एवं रूपः = in this form  
 शक्यः = can  
 अहं = I  
 नूलोके = in this material world  
 द्रष्टुं = be seen  
 त्वत् = than you  
 अन्येन = by another  
 कुरुप्रवीर = O best among the Kuru warriors.  
 मा = let it not be  
 ते = unto you  
 व्यथा = trouble  
 मा = let it not be  
 च = also  
 विमूढभावः = bewilderment  
 दृष्ट्वा = by seeing  
 रूपं = form  
 घोरं = horrible  
 इदृक् = as it is  
 मम = My  
 इदं = this  
 व्यपेतभीः = free from all fear  
 प्रीतमनाः = pleased in mind  
 पुनः = again  
 त्वं = you  
 तत् = that  
 एव = thus  
 मे = My  
 रूपं = form  
 इदं = this  
 प्रपश्य = just see.  
 सञ्जय उवाच = Sanjaya said  
 इति = thus  
 अर्जुनं = unto Arjuna  
 वासुदेवाः = KRiShNa  
 तथा = in that way  
 उक्त्वा = speaking  
 स्वकं = His own  
 रूपं = form  
 दर्शयामास = showed  
 भूयः = again  
 आश्वासयामास = encouraged

च = also  
 भीतं = fearful  
 एनं = him  
 भूत्वा = becoming  
 पुनः = again  
 सौम्यवपुः = the beautiful form  
 महात्मा = the great one.  
 अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
 दृष्ट्वा = seeing  
 इदं = this  
 मानुषं = human  
 रूपं = form  
 तव = Your  
 सौम्यं = very beautiful  
 जनार्दन = O chastiser of the enemies  
 इदानीं = now  
 अस्मि = I am  
 संवृत्तः = settled  
 सचेताः = in my consciousness  
 प्रकृतिं = to my own nature  
 गतः = returned.  
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of God-  
 head said  
 सुदुर्दर्श = very difficult to see  
 इदं = this  
 रूपं = form  
 दृष्टवानसि = as you have seen  
 यत् = which  
 मम = of Mine  
 देवाः = the demigods  
 अपि = also  
 अस्य = this  
 रूपस्य = form  
 नित्यं = eternally  
 दर्शनकाङ्क्षणः = aspiring to see.  
 न = never  
 अहं = I  
 वेदैः = by study of the Vedas  
 न = never  
 तपसा = by serious penances  
 न = never  
 दानेन = by charity  
 न = never  
 च = also  
 इज्यया = by worship  
 शक्यः = it is possible  
 एवंविधाः = like this  
 द्रष्टुं = to see

दृष्टवान् = seeing  
 असि = you are  
 मां = Me  
 यथा = as.  
 भक्त्या = by devotional service  
 तु = but  
 अनन्यया = without being mixed with fruitive activities or speculative knowledge  
 शक्यः = possible  
 अहं = I  
 एवंविधः = like this  
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna  
 ज्ञातुं = to know  
 द्रष्टुं = to see  
 च = and  
 तत्त्वेन = in fact  
 प्रवेष्टुं = to enter into  
 च = also  
 परन्तप = O mighty-armed one.  
 मत्कर्मकृत् = engaged in doing My work  
 मत्परमः = considering Me the Supreme  
 मद्भक्तः = engaged in My devotional service  
 संगवर्जितः = freed from the contamination of fruitive activities and mental speculation  
 निर्वैरः = without an enemy  
 सर्वभूतेषु = among all living entities  
 यः = one who  
 सः = he  
 मां = unto Me  
 एति = comes  
 पाण्डव = O son of Pandu.

End of 11.55

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
 एवं = thus  
 सतत = always  
 युक्तः = engaged  
 ये = those who  
 भक्ताः = devotees  
 त्वां = You  
 पर्युपासते = properly worship  
 ये = those who  
 च = also  
 अपि = again  
 अक्षरं = beyond the senses  
 अव्यक्तं = the unmanifested  
 तेषां = of them

के = who  
 योगवित्तमाः = the most perfect in knowledge of yoga.  
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of God-  
 head said  
 मयि = upon Me  
 आवेश्य = fixing  
 मनः = the mind  
 ये = those who  
 मां = Me  
 नित्य = always  
 युक्ताः = engaged  
 उपासते = worship  
 श्रद्धया = with faith  
 परया = transcendental  
 उपेतः = endowed  
 ते = they  
 मे = by Me  
 युक्ततमाः = most perfect in yoga  
 मताः = are considered.  
 ये = those who  
 तु = but  
 अक्षरं = that which is beyond the perception of the senses  
 अनिर्देश्यं = indefinite  
 अव्यक्तं = unmanifested  
 पर्युपासते = completely engage in worshipping  
 सर्वत्रगं = all-pervading  
 अचिन्त्यं = inconceivable  
 च = also  
 कूटस्थं = unchanging  
 अचलं = immovable  
 ध्रुवं = fixed  
 सन्नियम्य = controlling  
 इन्द्रियग्रामं = all the senses  
 सर्वत्र = everywhere  
 समबुद्धयः = equally disposed  
 ते = they  
 प्राप्नुवन्ति = achieve  
 मां = Me  
 एव = certainly  
 सर्वभूतहिते = for the welfare of all living entities  
 रताः = engaged.  
 क्लेशः = trouble  
 अधिकतरः = very much  
 तेषां = of them  
 अव्यक्त = to the unmanifested  
 असक्त = attached  
 चेतसां = of those whose minds

अव्यक्ता = toward the unmanifested  
 हि = certainly  
 गतिः = progress  
 दुःखं = with trouble  
 देहवद्भिः = by the embodied  
 अवाप्यते = is achieved.  
 ये = those who  
 तु = but  
 सर्वाणि = all  
 कर्माणि = activities  
 मयि = unto Me  
 संन्यस्य = giving up  
 मत्पराः = being attached to Me  
 अनन्येन = without division  
 एव = certainly  
 योगेन = by practice of such bhakti-yoga  
 मां = upon Me  
 ध्यायन्तः = meditating  
 उपासते = worship  
 तेषां = of them  
 अहं = I  
 समुद्धर्ता = the deliverer  
 मृत्यु = of death  
 संसार = in material existence  
 सागरात् = from the ocean  
 भवामि = I become  
 न = not  
 चिरात् = after a long time  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 मयि = upon Me  
 आवेशित = fixed  
 चेतसां = of those whose minds.  
 मयि = upon Me  
 एव = certainly  
 मनः = mind  
 आधत्स्व = fix  
 मयि = upon Me  
 बुद्धिं = intelligence  
 निवेशय = apply  
 निवसिष्यसि = you will live  
 मयि = in Me  
 एव = certainly  
 अत ऊर्ध्वं = thereafter  
 न = never  
 संशयः = doubt.  
 अथ = if, therefore  
 चित्तं = mind  
 समाधातुं = to fix

न = not  
 शक्नोषि = you are able  
 मयि = upon Me  
 स्थिरं = steadily  
 अभ्यासयोगेन = by the practice of devotional service  
 ततः = then  
 मां = Me  
 इच्छा = desire  
 आप्तुं = to get  
 धनञ्जय = O winner of wealth, Arjuna.  
 अभ्यासे = in practice  
 अपि = even if  
 असमर्थः = unable  
 असि = you are  
 मत्कर्म = My work  
 परमः = dedicated to  
 भव = become  
 मदर्थं = for My sake  
 अपि = even  
 कर्माणि = work  
 कुर्वन् = performing  
 सिद्धिं = perfection  
 अवाप्स्यसि = you will achieve.  
 अथ = even though  
 एतत् = this  
 अपि = also  
 अशक्तः = unable  
 असि = you are  
 कर्तुं = to perform  
 मत् = unto Me  
 योगं = in devotional service  
 आश्रितः = taking refuge  
 सर्वकर्म = of all activities  
 फल = of the results  
 त्यागं = renunciation  
 ततः = then  
 कुरु = do  
 यतात्मवान् = self-situated.  
 श्रेयः = better  
 हि = certainly  
 ज्ञानं = knowledge  
 अभ्यासात् = than practice  
 ज्ञानात् = than knowledge  
 ध्यानं = meditation  
 विशिष्यते = is considered better  
 ध्यानात् = than meditation  
 कर्मफलत्यागः = renunciation of the re-  
 sults of fruitive action

त्यागात् = by such renunciation  
 शान्तिः = peace  
 अनन्तरं = thereafter.  
 अद्वेषा = nonenvious  
 सर्वभूतानां = toward all living entities  
 मैत्रः = friendly  
 करुणः = kindly  
 एव = certainly  
 च = also  
 निर्ममः = with no sense of proprietorship  
 निरहङ्कारः = without false ego  
 सम = equal  
 दुःख = in distress  
 सुखः = and happiness  
 क्षमी = forgiving  
 सन्तुष्टः = satisfied  
 सततं = always  
 योगी = one engaged in devotion  
 यतात्म = self-controlled  
 दृढनिश्चयः = with determination  
 मयि = upon Me  
 अर्पित = engaged  
 मनः = mind  
 बुद्धिः = and intelligence  
 यः = one who  
 मङ्गलः = My devotee  
 सः = he  
 मे = to Me  
 प्रियः = dear.  
 यस्मात् = from whom  
 न = never  
 उद्विजते = are agitated  
 लोकः = people  
 लोकात् = from people  
 न = never  
 उद्विजते = is disturbed  
 च = also  
 यः = anyone who  
 हर्ष = from happiness  
 अमर्ष = distress  
 भय = fear  
 उद्वेगैः = and anxiety  
 मुक्तः = freed  
 यः = who  
 सः = anyone  
 च = also  
 मे = to Me  
 प्रियः = very dear.

अनपेक्षः = neutral  
 शुचिः = pure  
 दक्षः = expert  
 उदासीनः = free from care  
 गतव्यथाः = freed from all distress  
 सर्वारम्भ = of all endeavors  
 परित्यागी = renouncer  
 यः = anyone who  
 मङ्गलः = My devotee  
 सः = he  
 मे = to Me  
 प्रियः = very dear.  
 यः = one who  
 न = never  
 हृष्यति = takes pleasure  
 न = never  
 द्वेषि = grieves  
 न = never  
 शोचति = laments  
 न = never  
 काङ्क्षति = desires  
 शुभ = of the auspicious  
 अशुभ = and the inauspicious  
 परित्यागी = renouncer  
 भक्तिमान् = devotee  
 यः = one who  
 सः = he is  
 मे = to Me  
 प्रियः = dear.  
 समः = equal  
 शत्रौ = to an enemy  
 च = also  
 मित्रे = to a friend  
 च = also  
 तथा = so  
 मान = in honor  
 अपमानयोः = and dishonor  
 शीत = in cold  
 उष्ण = heat  
 सुख = happiness  
 दुःखेषु = and distress  
 समः = equipoised  
 सङ्गविवर्जितः = free from all association  
 तुल्य = equal  
 निन्दा = in defamation  
 स्तुतिः = and repute  
 मौनि = silent  
 सन्तुष्टः = satisfied

येनकेनचित् = with anything  
 अनिकेतः = having no residence  
 स्थिर = fixed  
 मतिः = determination  
 भक्तिमान् = engaged in devotion  
 मे = to Me  
 प्रियः = dear  
 नरः = a man.  
 ये = those who  
 तु = but  
 धर्म = of religion  
 अमृतं = nectar  
 इदं = this  
 यथा = as  
 उक्तं = said  
 पर्युपासते = completely engage  
 श्रद्धधानाः = with faith  
 मत्परमाः = taking Me, the Supreme Lord, as everything  
 भक्तः = devotees  
 ते = they  
 अतीव = very, very  
 मे = to Me  
 प्रियः = dear.

End of 12.20

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
 प्रकृतिं = nature  
 पुरुषं = the enjoyer  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 क्षेत्रं = the field  
 क्षेत्रज्ञं = the knower of the field  
 एव = certainly  
 च = also  
 एतत् = all this  
 वेदितुं = to understand  
 इच्छामि = I wish  
 ज्ञानं = knowledge  
 ज्ञेयं = the object of knowledge  
 च = also  
 केशव = O KRiShNa  
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Personality of Godhead said  
 इदं = this  
 शरीरं = body  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 क्षेत्रं = the field  
 इति = thus

अभिधीयते = is called  
 एतत् = this  
 यः = one who  
 वेत्ति = knows  
 तं = he  
 प्राहुः = is called  
 क्षेत्रज्ञः = the knower of the field  
 इति = thus  
 तत्त्वदः = by those who know this.  
 क्षेत्रज्ञं = the knower of the field  
 च = also  
 अपि = certainly  
 मां = Me  
 विद्धि = know  
 सर्व = all  
 क्षेत्रेषु = in bodily fields  
 भारत = O son of Bharata  
 क्षेत्र = the field of activities (the body)  
 क्षेत्रज्ञयोः = and the knower of the field  
 ज्ञानं = knowledge of  
 यत् = that which  
 तत् = that  
 ज्ञानं = knowledge  
 मतं = opinion  
 मम = My.  
 तत् = that  
 क्षेत्रं = field of activities  
 यत् = what  
 च = also  
 यादृक् = as it is  
 च = also  
 यत् = having what  
 विकारि = changes  
 यतः = from which  
 च = also  
 यत् = what  
 सः = he  
 च = also  
 यः = who  
 यत् = having what  
 प्रभावः = influence  
 च = also  
 तत् = that  
 समासेन = in summary  
 मे = from Me  
 शृणु = understand.  
 ऋषिभिः = by the wise sages  
 बहुधा = in many ways



गीतं = described  
 छन्दोभिः = by Vedic hymns  
 विविधैः = various  
 पृथक् = variously  
 ब्रह्मसूत्र = of the Vedanta  
 पदैः = by the aphorisms  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 हेतुमद्भिः = with cause and effect  
 विनिश्चितैः = certain.  
 महाभूतानी = the great elements  
 अहङ्कारः = false ego  
 बुद्धिः = intelligence  
 अव्यक्तं = the unmanifested  
 एव = certainly  
 च = also  
 इन्द्रियाणि = the senses  
 दशैकं = eleven  
 च = also  
 पञ्च = five  
 च = also  
 इन्द्रियगोचराः = the objects of the senses  
 इच्छा = desire  
 द्वेषः = hatred  
 सुखं = happiness  
 दुःखं = distress  
 सङ्घातः = the aggregate  
 चेतना = living symptoms  
 धृतिः = conviction  
 एतत् = all this  
 क्षेत्रं = the field of activities  
 समासेन = in summary  
 सविकारं = with interactions  
 उदाहृतं = exemplified.  
 अमानित्वं = humility  
 अदम्भित्वं = pridelessness  
 अहिंसा = nonviolence  
 क्षन्तिः = tolerance  
 आर्जवं = simplicity  
 आचार्योपासनं = approaching a bona fide spiri-  
 tual master  
 शौचं = cleanliness  
 स्थैर्यं = steadfastness  
 आत्मविनिग्रहः = self-control  
 इन्द्रियार्थेषु = in the matter of the senses  
 वैराग्यं = renunciation  
 अनहङ्कारः = being without false egoism  
 एव = certainly

च = also  
 जन्म = of birth  
 मृत्यु = death  
 जरा = old age  
 व्याधि = and disease  
 दुःख = of the distress  
 दोष = the fault  
 अनुदर्शनं = observing  
 असक्तिः = being without attachment  
 अनभिश्चङ्गः = being without association  
 पुत्र = for son  
 दारा = wife  
 गृहादिषु = home, etc.  
 नित्यं = constant  
 च = also  
 समचित्तत्वं = equilibrium  
 इष्ट = the desirable  
 अनिष्ट = and undesirable  
 उपपत्तिषु = having obtained  
 मयि = unto Me  
 च = also  
 अनन्ययोगेन = by unalloyed devotional service  
 भक्तिः = devotion  
 अव्यभिचारिणी = without any break  
 विविक्त = to solitary  
 देश = places  
 सेवित्वं = aspiring  
 अरतिः = being without attachment  
 जनसंसदि = to people in general  
 अध्यात्म = pertaining to the self  
 ज्ञान = in knowledge  
 नित्यत्वं = constancy  
 तत्त्वज्ञान = of knowledge of the truth  
 अर्थ = for the object  
 दर्शनं = philosophy  
 एतत् = all this  
 ज्ञानं = knowledge  
 इति = thus  
 प्रोक्तं = declared  
 अज्ञानं = ignorance  
 यत् = that which  
 अतः = from this  
 अन्यथा = other.  
 ज्ञेयं = the knowable  
 यत् = which  
 तत् = that  
 प्रवक्ष्यामि = I shall now explain  
 यत् = which

ज्ञात्वा = knowing  
 अमृतं = nectar  
 अश्नुते = one tastes  
 अनादि = beginningless  
 मत्परं = subordinate to Me  
 ब्रह्म = spirit  
 न = neither  
 सत् = cause  
 तत् = that  
 न = nor  
 असत् = effect  
 उच्यते = is said to be.  
 सर्वतः = everywhere  
 पाणि = hands  
 पदं = legs  
 तत् = that  
 सर्वतः = everywhere  
 अक्षि = eyes  
 शिरः = heads  
 मुखं = faces  
 सर्वतः = everywhere  
 श्रुतिमत् = having ears  
 लोके = in the world  
 सर्वं = everything  
 आवृत्य = covering  
 तिष्ठति = exists.  
 सर्व = of all  
 इन्द्रिय = senses  
 गुण = of the qualities  
 आभासं = the original source  
 सर्व = all  
 इन्द्रिय = senses  
 विवर्जितं = being without  
 असक्तं = without attachment  
 सर्वभृत् = the maintainer of everyone  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 निर्गुणं = without material qualities  
 गुणभोक्तृ = master of the gunas  
 च = also.  
 बहिः = outside  
 अन्तः = inside  
 च = also  
 भूतानां = of all living entities  
 अचरं = not moving  
 चरं = moving  
 एव = also  
 च = and

सूक्ष्मत्वात् = on account of being subtle  
 तत् = that  
 अविज्ञेयं = unknowable  
 दूरस्थं = far away  
 च = also  
 अन्तिके = near  
 च = and  
 तत् = that.  
 अविभक्तं = without division  
 च = also  
 भूतेषु = in all living beings  
 विभक्तं = divided  
 इव = as if  
 च = also  
 स्थितं = situated  
 भूतभर्तृ = the maintainer of all living entities  
 च = also  
 तत् = that  
 ज्ञेयं = to be understood  
 ग्रसिष्णु = devouring  
 प्रभविष्णु = developing  
 च = also.  
 ज्योतीषां = in all luminous objects  
 अपि = also  
 तत् = that  
 ज्योतिः = the source of light  
 तमसः = the darkness  
 परं = beyond  
 उच्यते = is said  
 ज्ञानं = knowledge  
 ज्ञेयं = to be known  
 ज्ञानगम्यं = to be approached by knowledge  
 हृदि = in the heart  
 सर्वस्य = of everyone  
 विष्ठितं = situated.  
 इति = thus  
 क्षेत्रं = the field of activities (the body)  
 तथा = also  
 ज्ञानं = knowledge  
 ज्ञेयं = the knowable  
 च = also  
 उक्तं = described  
 समासतः = in summary  
 मद्भक्तः = My devotee  
 एतत् = all this  
 विज्ञाय = after understanding  
 मद्भावाय = to My nature  
 उपपद्यते = attains.

प्रकृति = material nature  
 पुरुष = the living entities  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 विद्धि = you must know  
 अनादि = without beginning  
 उभौ = both  
 अपि = also  
 विकारान् = transformations  
 च = also  
 गुणान् = the three modes of nature  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 विद्धि = know  
 प्रकृति = material nature  
 सम्भवान् = produced of.  
 कार्य = of effect  
 कारण = and cause  
 कर्तृत्वे = in the matter of creation  
 हेतुः = the instrument  
 प्रकृतिः = material nature  
 उच्यते = is said to be  
 पुरुषः = the living entity  
 सुख = of happiness  
 दुःखानां = and distress  
 भोक्तृत्वे = in enjoyment  
 हेतुः = the instrument  
 उच्यते = is said to be.  
 पुरुषः = the living entity  
 प्रकृतिस्थः = being situated in the material energy  
 हि = certainly  
 भुङ्क्ते = enjoys  
 प्रकृतिजान् = produced by the material nature  
 गुणान् = the modes of nature  
 करण = the cause  
 गुणसङ्गः = the association with the modes of nature  
 अस्य = of the living entity  
 सदसत् = in good and bad  
 योनि = species of life  
 जन्मसु = in births.  
 उपद्रष्टा = overseer  
 अनुमन्ता = permitter  
 च = also  
 भर्ता = master  
 भोक्ता = supreme enjoyer  
 महेश्वरः = the Supreme Lord  
 परमात्म = the Supersoul  
 इति = also

च = and  
 अपि = indeed  
 उक्तः = is said  
 देहे = in the body  
 अस्मिन् = this  
 पुरुषः = enjoyer  
 परः = transcendental.  
 यः = anyone who  
 एवं = thus  
 वेत्ति = understands  
 पुरुषं = the living entity  
 प्रकृतिं = material nature  
 च = and  
 गुणैः = the modes of material nature  
 सह = with  
 सर्वथा = in all ways  
 वर्तमानः = being situated  
 अपि = in spite of  
 न = never  
 सः = he  
 भूयः = again  
 अभिजायते = takes his birth.  
 ध्यानेन = by meditation  
 आत्मनि = within the self  
 पश्यन्ति = see  
 केचित् = some  
 आत्मानं = the Supersoul  
 आत्मना = by the mind  
 अन्ये = others  
 साङ्ख्येन = of philosophical discussion  
 योगेन = by the yoga system  
 कर्मयोगेण = by activities without fruitive desire  
 च = also  
 अपरे = others.  
 अन्ये = others  
 तु = but  
 एवं = thus  
 अजानन्तः = without spiritual knowledge  
 श्रुत्वा = by hearing  
 अन्येभ्यः = from others  
 उपासते = begin to worship  
 ते = they  
 अपि = also  
 च = and  
 अतितरन्ति = transcend  
 एव = certainly  
 मृत्युं = the path of death  
 श्रुतिपरायणाः = inclined to the process of hearing.

यावत् = whatever  
सञ्जायते = comes into being  
किञ्चित् = anything  
सत्त्वं = existence  
स्थावर = not moving  
जङ्गमं = moving  
क्षेत्र = of the body  
क्षेत्रज्ञ = and the knower of the body  
संयोगात् = by the union between  
तद्विद्धि = you must know it  
भरतर्षभ = O chief of the Bharatas.  
समं = equally  
सर्वेषु = in all  
भूतेषु = living entities  
तिष्ठन्तं = residing  
परमेश्वरं = the Supersoul  
विनश्यत्सु = in the destructible  
अविनश्यन्तं = not destroyed  
यः = anyone who  
पश्यति = sees  
सः = he  
पश्यति = actually sees.  
समं = equally  
पश्यन् = seeing  
हि = certainly  
सर्वत्र = everywhere  
समवस्थितं = equally situated  
ईश्वरं = the Supersoul  
न = does not  
हिनस्ति = degrade  
आत्मना = by the mind  
आत्मानं = the soul  
ततः = then  
याति = reaches  
परां = the transcendental  
गतिं = destination.  
प्रकृत्या = by material nature  
एव = certainly  
च = also  
कर्माणि = activities  
क्रियमाणानि = being performed  
सर्वशः = in all respects  
यः = anyone who  
पश्यति = sees  
तथा = also  
आत्मानं = himself  
अकर्तारं = the nondoer  
सः = he

पश्यति = sees perfectly.  
यदा = when  
भूत = of living entities  
पृथग्भावं = separated identities  
एकस्थं = situated in one  
अनुपश्यति = one tries to see through authority  
ततः एव = thereafter  
च = also  
विस्तारं = the expansion  
ब्रह्म = the Absolute  
सम्पद्यते = he attains  
तदा = at that time.  
अनादित्वात् = due to eternity  
निर्गुणत्वात् = due to being transcendental  
परम = beyond material nature  
आत्मा = spirit  
अयं = this  
अव्ययः = inexhaustible  
शरीरस्थः = dwelling in the body  
अपि = though  
कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
न करोति = never does anything  
न लिप्यते = nor is he entangled.  
यथा = as  
सर्वगतं = all-pervading  
सौक्ष्म्यात् = due to being subtle  
आकाशं = the sky  
न = never  
उपलिप्यते = mixes  
सर्वत्र = everywhere  
अवस्थितः = situated  
देहे = in the body  
तथा = so  
आत्मा = the self  
न = never  
उपलिप्यते = mixes.  
यथा = as  
प्रकाशयति = illuminates  
एकः = one  
कृत्स्नं = the whole  
लोकं = universe  
इमं = this  
रविः = sun  
क्षेत्रं = this body  
क्षेत्री = the soul  
तथा = similarly  
कृत्स्नं = all  
प्रकाशयति = illuminates

भारत = O son of Bharata.  
 क्षेत्र = of the body  
 क्षेत्रज्ञयोः = of the proprietor of the body  
 एवं = thus  
 अन्तरं = the difference  
 ज्ञानचक्षुषा = by the vision of knowledge  
 भूत = of the living entity  
 प्रकृति = from material nature  
 मोक्षं = the liberation  
 च = also  
 ये = those who  
 विदुः = know  
 यान्ति = approach  
 ते = they  
 परं = the Supreme.

End of 13.35

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

परं = transcendental  
 भूयः = again  
 प्रवक्ष्यामि = I shall speak  
 ज्ञानानां = of all knowledge  
 ज्ञानं = knowledge  
 उत्तमं = the supreme  
 यत् = which  
 ज्ञात्वा = knowing  
 मुनयः = the sages  
 सर्वे = all  
 परं = transcendental  
 सिद्धिं = perfection  
 इतः = from this world  
 गताः = attained.  
 इदं = this  
 ज्ञानं = knowledge  
 उपाश्रित्य = taking shelter of  
 मम = My  
 साधर्म्यं = same nature  
 आगतः = having attained  
 सर्गेऽपि = even in the creation  
 न = never  
 उपजायन्ते = are born  
 प्रलये = in the annihilation  
 न = nor  
 व्यथन्ति = are disturbed  
 च = also.  
 मम = My

योनिः = source of birth  
 महत् = the total material existence  
 ब्रह्म = supreme  
 तस्मिन् = in that  
 गर्भं = pregnancy  
 दधामि = create  
 अहं = I  
 सम्भवः = the possibility  
 सर्वभूतानां = of all living entities  
 ततः = thereafter  
 भवति = becomes  
 भारत = O son of Bharata.  
 सर्वयोनिषु = in all species of life  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 मूर्तयः = forms  
 सम्भवन्ति = they appear  
 यः = which  
 तासां = of all of them  
 ब्रह्म = the supreme  
 महद्योनिः = source of birth in the material substance  
 अहं = I  
 बीजप्रदः = the seed-giving  
 पिता = father.  
 सत्त्वं = the mode of goodness  
 रजः = the mode of passion  
 तमः = the mode of ignorance  
 इति = thus  
 गुणाः = the qualities  
 प्रकृति = material nature  
 सम्भवाः = produced of  
 निबध्नन्ति = do condition  
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one  
 देहे = in this body  
 देहीनं = the living entity  
 अव्ययं = eternal.  
 तत्र = there  
 सत्त्वं = the mode of goodness  
 निर्मलत्वात् = being purest in the material world  
 प्रकाशकं = illuminating  
 अनामयं = without any sinful reaction  
 सुख = with happiness  
 सङ्गेन = by association  
 बध्नाति = conditions  
 ज्ञान = with knowledge  
 सङ्गेन = by association  
 च = also  
 अनघ = O sinless one.  
 रजः = the mode of passion

रागात्मकं = born of desire or lust  
 विद्धि = know  
 तृष्णा = with hankering  
 सङ्ग = association  
 समुद्भवं = produced of  
 तत् = that  
 निबध्नाति = binds  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 कर्मसङ्गेन = by association with fruitive activity  
 देहिनं = the embodied.  
 तमः = the mode of ignorance  
 तु = but  
 अज्ञानजं = produced of ignorance  
 विद्धि = know  
 मोहनं = the delusion  
 सर्वदेहिनां = of all embodied beings  
 प्रमाद = with madness  
 अलस्य = indolence  
 निद्राभिः = and sleep  
 तत् = that  
 निबध्नाति = binds  
 भारत = O son of Bharata.  
 सत्त्वं = the mode of goodness  
 सुखे = in happiness  
 सञ्जयति = binds  
 रजः = the mode of passion  
 कर्माणि = in fruitive activity  
 भारत = O son of Bharata  
 ज्ञानं = knowledge  
 आवृत्य = covering  
 तु = but  
 तमः = the mode of ignorance  
 प्रमादे = in madness  
 सञ्जयति = binds  
 उत = it is said.  
 रजः = the mode of passion  
 तमः = the mode of ignorance  
 च = also  
 अभिभूय = surpassing  
 सत्त्वं = the mode of goodness  
 भवति = becomes prominent  
 भारत = O son of Bharata  
 रजः = the mode of passion  
 सत्त्वं = the mode of goodness  
 तमः = the mode of ignorance  
 च = also  
 एव = like that  
 तमः = the mode of ignorance

सत्त्वं = the mode of goodness  
 रजः = the mode of passion  
 तथा = thus.  
 सर्वद्वारेषु = in all the gates  
 देहेऽस्मिन् = in this body  
 प्रकाशः = the quality of illumination  
 उपजायते = develops  
 ज्ञानं = knowledge  
 यदा = when  
 तदा = at that time  
 विद्यात् = know  
 विवृद्धं = increased  
 सत्त्वं = the mode of goodness  
 इत्युत = thus it is said.  
 लोभः = greed  
 प्रवृत्तिः = activity  
 आरम्भः = endeavor  
 कर्मणां = in activities  
 अशमः = uncontrollable  
 स्पृहा = desire  
 रजसि = of the mode of passion  
 एतानि = all these  
 जायन्ते = develop  
 विवृद्धे = when there is an excess  
 भरतर्षभ = O chief of the descendants of Bharata.  
 अप्रकाशः = darkness  
 अप्रवृत्तिः = inactivity  
 च = and  
 प्रमादः = madness  
 मोहः = illusion  
 एव = certainly  
 च = also  
 तमसि = the mode of ignorance  
 एतानि = these  
 जायन्ते = are manifested  
 विवृद्धे = when developed  
 कुरुनन्दन = O son of Kuru.  
 यदा = when  
 सत्त्वे = the mode of goodness  
 प्रवृद्धे = developed  
 तु = but  
 प्रलयं = dissolution  
 याति = goes  
 देहभृत् = the embodied  
 तदा = at that time  
 उत्तमविदां = of the great sages  
 लोकान् = the planets  
 अमलान् = pure

प्रतिपद्यते = attains.  
 रजसि = in passion  
 प्रलयं = dissolution  
 गत्वा = attaining  
 कर्मसङ्गिषु = in the association of those en-  
 gaged in fruitive activities  
 जायते = takes birth  
 तथा = similarly  
 प्रलीनः = being dissolved  
 तमसि = in ignorance  
 मूढयोनिषु = in animal species  
 जायते = takes birth.  
 कर्मणः = of work  
 सुकृतस्य = pious  
 आहुः = is said  
 सात्त्विकं = in the mode of goodness  
 निर्मलं = purified  
 फलं = the result  
 रजसः = of the mode of passion  
 तु = but  
 फलं = the result  
 दुःखं = misery  
 अज्ञानं = nonsense  
 तमसः = of the mode of ignorance  
 फलं = the result.  
 सत्त्वात् = from the mode of goodness  
 सञ्जायते = develops  
 ज्ञानं = knowledge  
 रजसः = from the mode of passion  
 लोभः = greed  
 एव = certainly  
 च = also  
 प्रमाद = madness  
 मोहौ = and illusion  
 तमसः = from the mode of ignorance  
 भवतः = develop  
 अज्ञानं = nonsense  
 एव = certainly  
 च = also.  
 ऊर्ध्वं = upwards  
 गच्छन्ति = go  
 सत्त्वस्थाः = those situated in the mode of goodness  
 मध्ये = in the middle  
 तिष्ठन्ति = dwell  
 राजसाः = those situated in the mode of passion  
 जघन्य = of abominable  
 गुण = quality  
 वृत्तिस्थाः = whose occupation

अधः = down  
 गच्छन्ति = go  
 तामसाः = persons in the mode of ignorance.  
 न = no  
 अन्यं = other  
 गुणेभ्यः = than the qualities  
 कर्तारं = performer  
 यदा = when  
 द्रष्टा = a seer  
 अनुपश्यति = sees properly  
 गुणेभ्यः = to the modes of nature  
 च = and  
 परं = transcendental  
 वेत्ति = knows  
 मद्भावं = to My spiritual nature  
 सः = he  
 अधिगच्छति = is promoted.  
 गुणान् = qualities  
 एतान् = all these  
 अतीत्य = transcending  
 त्रीन् = three  
 देही = the embodied  
 देह = the body  
 समुद्भवान् = produced of  
 जन्म = of birth  
 मृत्यु = death  
 जरा = and old age  
 दुःखैः = the distresses  
 विमुक्तः = being freed from  
 अमृतं = nectar  
 अश्नुते = he enjoys.  
 अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
 कैः = by which  
 लिङ्गैः = symptoms  
 त्रीन् = three  
 गुणान् = qualities  
 एतान् = all these  
 अतीतः = having transcended  
 भवति = is  
 प्रभो = O my Lord  
 किं = what  
 आचारः = behavior  
 कथं = how  
 च = also  
 एतान् = these  
 त्रीन् = three  
 गुणान् = qualities  
 अतिवर्तते = transcends.

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of God-  
head said

प्रकाशं = illumination  
च = and  
प्रवृत्तिं = attachment  
च = and  
मोहं = illusion  
एव च = also  
पाण्डव = O son of Pandu  
न द्वेष्टि = does not hate  
सम्प्रवृत्तानि = although developed  
न निवृत्तानि = nor stopping development  
काङ्क्षति = desires  
उदासीनवत् = as if neutral  
आसीनः = situated  
गुणैः = by the qualities  
यः = one who  
न = never  
विचाल्यते = is agitated  
गुणाः = the qualities  
वर्तन्ते = are acting  
इत्येवं = knowing thus  
यः = one who  
अवतिष्ठति = remains  
न = never  
इङ्गते = flickers  
सम = equal  
दुःख = in distress  
सुखः = and happiness  
स्वस्थः = being situated in himself  
सम = equally  
लोष्ट = a lump of earth  
अश्म = stone  
काञ्चनः = gold  
तुल्य = equally disposed  
प्रिय = to the dear  
अप्रियः = and the undesirable  
धीरः = steady  
तुल्य = equal  
निन्दा = in defamation  
आत्मसंस्तुतिः = and praise of himself  
मान = in honor  
अपमानयोः = and dishonor  
तुल्यः = equal  
तुल्यः = equal  
मित्र = of friends  
अरि = and enemies  
पक्षयोः = to the parties

सर्व = of all  
आरम्भ = endeavors  
परित्यागी = renouncer  
गुणातीतः = transcendental to the mate-  
rial modes of nature  
सः = he  
उच्यते = is said to be.  
मां = unto Me  
च = also  
यः = a person who  
अव्यभिचारेण = without fail  
भक्तियोगेन = by devotional service  
सेवते = renders service  
सः = he  
गुणान् = the modes of material nature  
समतित्य = transcending  
एतान् = all these  
ब्रह्मभुयाय = elevated to the Brahman platform  
कल्पते = becomes.  
ब्रह्मणः = of the impersonal brahmajyoti  
हि = certainly  
प्रतिष्ठा = the rest  
अहं = I am  
अमृतस्य = of the immortal  
अव्ययस्य = of the imperishable  
च = also  
शाश्वतस्य = of the eternal  
च = and  
धर्मस्य = of the constitutional position  
सुखस्य = of happiness  
ऐकान्तिकस्य = ultimate  
च = also.

End of 14.27

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of God-  
head said

ऊर्ध्वमूलं = with roots above  
अधः = downwards  
शाखं = branches  
अश्वत्थं = a banyan tree  
प्राहुः = is said  
अव्ययं = eternal  
छन्दांसि = the Vedic hymns  
यस्य = of which  
पर्णानि = the leaves  
यः = anyone who  
तं = that



वेद = knows  
 सः = he  
 वेदवित् = the knower of the Vedas.  
 अधः = downward  
 च = and  
 ऊर्ध्व = upward  
 प्रसृताः = extended  
 तस्य = its  
 शाखाः = branches  
 गुण = by the modes of material nature  
 प्रवृद्धाः = developed  
 विषय = sense objects  
 प्रवालाः = twigs  
 अधः = downward  
 च = and  
 मूलानि = roots  
 अनुसन्ततानि = extended  
 कर्म = to work  
 अनुबन्धीनि = bound  
 मनुष्यलोके = in the world of human society.  
 न = not  
 रूपं = the form  
 अस्य = of this tree  
 इह = in this world  
 तथा = also  
 उपलभ्यते = can be perceived  
 न = never  
 अन्तः = end  
 न = never  
 च = also  
 आदिः = beginning  
 न = never  
 च = also  
 सम्प्रतिष्ठा = the foundation  
 अश्वत्थं = banyan tree  
 एनं = this  
 सुविरूढ = strongly  
 मूलं = rooted  
 असङ्गशस्त्रेण = by the weapon of detachment  
 दृढेन = strong  
 छित्त्व = cutting  
 ततः = thereafter  
 पदं = situation  
 तत् = that  
 परिमार्गितव्यं = has to be searched out  
 यस्मिन् = where  
 गताः = going  
 न = never

निवर्तन्ति = they come back  
 भूयः = again  
 तं = to Him  
 एव = certainly  
 च = also  
 आद्यं = original  
 पुरुषं = the Personality of Godhead  
 प्रपद्ये = surrender  
 यतः = from whom  
 प्रवृत्तिः = the beginning  
 प्रसृता = extended  
 पुराणी = very old.  
 निः = without  
 मान = false prestige  
 मोहः = and illusion  
 जित = having conquered  
 सङ्ग = of association  
 दोषाः = the faults  
 अध्यात्म = in spiritual knowledge  
 नित्याः = in eternity  
 विनिवृत्त = disassociated  
 कामाः = from lust  
 द्वन्द्वैः = from the dualities  
 विमुक्तः = liberated  
 सुखदुःख = happiness and distress  
 संज्ञैः = named  
 गच्छन्ति = attain  
 अमूढाः = unbewildered  
 पदं = situation  
 अव्ययं = eternal  
 तत् = that.  
 न = not  
 तत् = that  
 भासयते = illuminates  
 सूर्यः = the sun  
 न = nor  
 शशाङ्कः = the moon  
 न = nor  
 पावकः = fire, electricity  
 यत् = where  
 गत्वा = going  
 न = never  
 निवर्तन्ते = they come back  
 तद्धाम = that abode  
 परमं = supreme  
 मम = My.  
 मम = My  
 एव = certainly

अंशः = fragmental particle  
 जीवलोके = in the world of conditional life  
 जीवभूतः = the conditioned living entity  
 सनातनः = eternal  
 मनः = with the mind  
 षष्ठाणि = the six  
 इन्द्रियाणि = senses  
 प्रकृति = in material nature  
 स्थानि = situated  
 कर्षति = is struggling hard.  
 शरीरं = the body  
 यत् = as  
 अवाप्नोति = gets  
 यत् = as  
 चापि = also  
 उत्क्रामति = gives up  
 ईश्वरः = the lord of the body  
 गृहीत्वा = taking  
 एतानि = all these  
 संयाति = goes away  
 वायुः = the air  
 गन्धान् = smells  
 इव = like  
 अशयात् = from their source.  
 श्रोत्रं = ears  
 चक्षुः = eyes  
 स्पर्शनं = touch  
 च = also  
 रसनं = tongue  
 घ्राणं = smelling power  
 एव = also  
 च = and  
 अधिष्ठाय = being situated in  
 मनः = mind  
 च = also  
 अयं = he  
 विषयान् = sense objects  
 उपसेवते = enjoys.  
 उत्क्रामन्तं = quitting the body  
 स्थितं = situated in the body  
 वापि = either  
 भुञ्जानं = enjoying  
 वा = or  
 गुणान्वितं = under the spell of the modes of material nature  
 विमूढाः = foolish persons  
 न = never  
 अनुपश्यन्ति = can see

पश्यन्ति = can see  
 ज्ञानचक्षुषः = those who have the eyes of knowledge.  
 यतन्तः = endeavoring  
 योगिनः = transcendentalists  
 च = also  
 एनं = this  
 पश्यन्ति = can see  
 आत्मनि = in the self  
 अवस्थितं = situated  
 यतन्तः = endeavoring  
 अपि = although  
 अकृतात्मानः = those without self-realization  
 न = do not  
 एनं = this  
 पश्यन्ति = see  
 अचेतसः = having undeveloped minds.  
 यत् = that which  
 आदित्यगतं = in the sunshine  
 तेजः = splendor  
 जगत् = the whole world  
 भासयते = illuminates  
 अखिलं = entirely  
 यत् = that which  
 चन्द्रमसि = in the moon  
 यत् = that which  
 च = also  
 अग्नौ = in fire  
 तत् = that  
 तेजः = splendor  
 विद्धि = understand  
 मामकं = from Me.  
 गां = the planets  
 आविश्य = entering  
 च = also  
 भूतानी = the living entities  
 धारयामि = sustain  
 अहं = I  
 ओजसा = by My energy  
 पुष्णामि = am nourishing  
 च = and  
 औषधीः = vegetables  
 सर्वाः = all  
 सोमः = the moon  
 भूत्वा = becoming  
 रसात्मकः = supplying the juice.  
 अहं = I  
 वैश्वानरः = My plenary portion as the digesting fire  
 भूत्वा = becoming

प्राणिनां = of all living entities  
 देहं = in the bodies  
 आश्रितः = situated  
 प्राण = the outgoing air  
 अपान = the down-going air  
 समायुक्तः = keeping in balance  
 पचामि = I digest  
 अन्नं = foodstuff  
 चतुर्विधं = the four kinds.  
 सर्वस्य = of all living beings  
 च = and  
 अहं = I  
 हृदि = in the heart  
 सन्निविष्टः = situated  
 मत्तः = from Me  
 स्मृतिः = remembrance  
 ज्ञानं = knowledge  
 अपोहनं = forgetfulness  
 च = and  
 वेदैः = by the Vedas  
 च = also  
 सर्वैः = all  
 अहं = I am  
 एव = certainly  
 वेद्यः = knowable  
 वेदान्तकृत् = the compiler of the Vedanta  
 वेदवित् = the knower of the Vedas  
 एव = certainly  
 च = and  
 अहं = I.  
 द्वौ = two  
 इमौ = these  
 पुरुषौ = living entities  
 लोके = in the world  
 क्षरः = fallible  
 च = and  
 अक्षरः = infallible  
 एव = certainly  
 च = and  
 क्षरः = fallible  
 सर्वाणि = all  
 भूतानी = living entities  
 कूटस्थः = in oneness  
 अक्षरः = infallible  
 उच्यते = is said.  
 उत्तमः = the best  
 पुरुषः = personality  
 तु = but

अन्यः = another  
 परम = the supreme  
 आत्मा = self  
 इति = thus  
 उदाहृतः = is said  
 यः = who  
 लोक = of the universe  
 त्रयं = the three divisions  
 आविश्य = entering  
 विभर्ति = is maintaining  
 अव्ययः = inexhaustible  
 ईश्वरः = the Lord.  
 यस्मात् = because  
 क्षरं = to the fallible  
 अतीतः = transcendental  
 अहं = I am  
 अक्षरात् = beyond the infallible  
 अपि = also  
 च = and  
 उत्तमः = the best  
 अतः = therefore  
 अस्मि = I am  
 लोके = in the world  
 वेदे = in the Vedic literature  
 च = and  
 प्रथितः = celebrated  
 पुरुषोत्तमः = as the Supreme Personality.  
 यः = anyone who  
 मां = Me  
 एवं = thus  
 असम्भूढः = without a doubt  
 जानाति = knows  
 पुरुषोत्तमं = the Supreme Personality of Godhead  
 सः = he  
 सर्ववित् = the knower of everything  
 भजति = renders devotional service  
 मां = unto Me  
 सर्वभावेन = in all respects  
 भारत = O son of Bharata.  
 इति = thus  
 गुह्यतमं = the most confidential  
 शास्त्रं = revealed scripture  
 इदं = this  
 उक्तं = disclosed  
 मया = by Me  
 अनघ = O sinless one  
 एतत् = this  
 बुद्ध्वा = understanding

बुद्धिमान् = intelligent  
स्यात् = one becomes  
कृतकृत्यः = the most perfect in his endeavors  
च = and  
भारत = O son of Bharata.

End of 15.20

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of God-  
head said

अभयं = fearlessness  
सत्त्वसंशुद्धिः = purification of one's existence  
ज्ञान = in knowledge  
योग = of linking up  
व्यवस्थितिः = the situation  
दानं = charity  
दमः = controlling the mind  
च = and  
यज्ञः = performance of sacrifice  
च = and  
स्वाध्यायः = study of Vedic literature  
तपः = austerity  
आर्जवं = simplicity  
अहिंसा = nonviolence  
सत्यं = truthfulness  
अक्रोधः = freedom from anger  
त्यागः = renunciation  
शान्तिः = tranquillity  
अपैशुनं = aversion to fault-finding  
दया = mercy  
भूतेषु = towards all living entities  
अलोलुप्त्वं = freedom from greed  
मार्दवं = gentleness  
ह्रीः = modesty  
अचापलं = determination  
तेजः = vigor  
क्षमा = forgiveness  
धृतिः = fortitude  
शौचं = cleanliness  
अद्रोहः = freedom from envy  
न = not  
अति मानिता = expectation of honor  
भवन्ति = are  
सम्पदं = the qualities  
दैवी = the transcendental nature  
अभिजातस्य = of one who is born of  
भारत = O son of Bharata.  
दम्भः = pride

दर्पः = arrogance  
अभिमनः = conceit  
च = and  
क्रोधः = anger  
पारुष्यं = harshness  
एव = certainly  
च = and  
अज्ञानं = ignorance  
च = and  
अभिजातस्य = of one who is born of  
पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
सम्पदं = the qualities  
आसुरी = the demoniac nature.  
दैवी = transcendental  
सम्पत् = assets  
विमोक्षाय = meant for liberation  
निबन्धाय = for bondage  
आसुरी = demoniac qualities  
मता = are considered  
मा = do not  
शुचः = worry  
सम्पदं = assets  
दैवी = transcendental  
अभिजातः = born of  
असि = you are  
पाण्डव = O son of Pandu.  
द्वौ = two  
भूतसर्गौ = created living beings  
लोके = in the world  
अस्मिन् = this  
दैवः = godly  
आसुरः = demoniac  
एव = certainly  
च = and  
दैवः = the divine  
विस्तरशः = at great length  
प्रोक्तः = said  
आसुरं = the demoniac  
पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
मे = from Me  
शृणु = just hear.  
प्रवृत्तिं = acting properly  
च = also  
निवृत्तिं = not acting improperly  
च = and  
जनाः = persons  
न = never  
विदुः = know

आसुरः = of demoniac quality  
 न = never  
 शौचं = cleanliness  
 न = nor  
 अपि = also  
 च = and  
 आचारः = behavior  
 न = never  
 सत्यं = truth  
 तेषु = in them  
 विद्यते = there is.  
 असत्यं = unreal  
 अप्रतिष्ठं = without foundation  
 ते = they  
 जगत् = the cosmic manifestation  
 आहुः = say  
 अनीश्वरं = with no controller  
 अपरस्पर = without cause  
 सम्भूतं = arisen kim  
 अन्यत् = there is no other cause  
 कामहेतुकं = it is due to lust only.  
 एतां = this  
 दृष्टिं = vision  
 अवष्टभ्य = accepting  
 नष्ट = having lost  
 आत्मनः = themselves  
 अल्पबुद्ध्यः = the less intelligent  
 प्रभवन्ति = flourish  
 उग्रकर्माणः = engaged in painful activities  
 क्षयाय = for destruction  
 जगतः = of the world  
 अहिताः = unbeneficial.  
 कामं = lust  
 आश्रित्य = taking shelter of  
 दुष्पूरं = insatiable  
 दम्भ = of pride  
 मन = and false prestige  
 मदान्विताः = absorbed in the conceit  
 मोहात् = by illusion  
 गृहीत्वा = taking  
 असत् = nonpermanent  
 ग्राहान् = things  
 प्रवर्तन्ते = they flourish  
 अशुचि = to the unclean  
 व्रताः = avowed.  
 चिन्तां = fears and anxieties  
 अपरिमेयं = immeasurable  
 च = and

प्रलयान्तां = unto the point of death  
 उपाश्रिताः = having taken shelter of  
 कामोपभोग = sense gratification  
 परमाः = the highest goal of life  
 एतावत् = thus  
 इति = in this way  
 निश्चिताः = having ascertained  
 आशापाश = entanglements in a network of hope  
 शतैः = by hundreds  
 बद्धाः = being bound  
 काम = of lust  
 क्रोध = and anger  
 परायणाः = always situated in the mentality  
 ईहन्ते = they desire  
 काम = lust  
 भोग = sense enjoyment  
 अर्थं = for the purpose of  
 अन्यायेन = illegally  
 अर्थ = of wealth  
 सञ्चयान् = accumulation.  
 इदं = this  
 अद्य = today  
 मया = by me  
 लब्धं = gained  
 इमं = this  
 प्राप्स्ये = I shall gain  
 मनोरथं = according to my desires  
 इदं = this  
 अस्ति = there is  
 इदं = this  
 अपि = also  
 मे = mine  
 भविष्यति = it will increase in the future  
 पुनः = again  
 धनं = wealth  
 असौ = that  
 मया = by me  
 हतः = has been killed  
 शत्रुः = enemy  
 हनिष्ये = I shall kill  
 च = also  
 अपरान् = others  
 अपि = certainly  
 ईश्वरः = the lord  
 अहं = I am  
 अहं = I am  
 भोगी = the enjoyer  
 सिद्धः = perfect

अहं = I am  
 बलवान् = powerful  
 सुखी = happy  
 आढ्यः = wealthy  
 अभिजनवान् = surrounded by aristocratic relatives  
 अस्मि = I am  
 कः = who  
 अन्यः = other  
 अस्ति = there is  
 सदृशः = like  
 मया = me  
 यक्ष्ये = I shall sacrifice  
 दास्यामि = I shall give charity  
 मोदिष्ये = I shall rejoice  
 इति = thus  
 अज्ञान = by ignorance  
 विमोहिताः = deluded.  
 अनेक = numerous  
 चित्त = by anxieties  
 विभ्रान्ताः = perplexed  
 मोह = of illusions  
 जाल = by a network  
 समावृतः = surrounded  
 प्रसक्ताः = attached  
 कामभोगेषु = to sense gratification  
 पतन्ति = they glide down  
 नरके = into hell  
 अशुचौ = unclean.  
 आत्मासम्भविताः = self-complacent  
 स्तब्धः = impudent  
 धनमान = of wealth and false prestige  
 मद = in the delusion  
 अन्विताः = absorbed  
 यजन्ते = they perform sacrifice  
 नाम = in name only  
 यज्ञैः = with sacrifices  
 ते = they  
 दम्भेन = out of pride  
 अविधिपूर्वकं = without following any rules and regulations.  
 अहङ्कारं = false ego  
 बलं = strength  
 दर्पं = pride  
 कामं = lust  
 क्रोधं = anger  
 च = also  
 संश्रिताः = having taken shelter of  
 मां = Me  
 आत्म = in their own

पर = and in other  
 देहेषु = bodies  
 प्रद्विषन्तः = blaspheming  
 अभ्यसूयकाः = envious.  
 तान् = those  
 अहं = I  
 द्विषतः = envious  
 क्रूरान् = mischievous  
 संसारेषु = into the ocean of material existence  
 नराधमान् = the lowest of mankind  
 क्षिपामि = I put  
 अजस्रं = forever  
 अशुभान् = inauspicious  
 आसुरीषु = demoniac  
 एव = certainly  
 योनिषु = into the wombs.  
 आसुरी = demoniac  
 योनिं = species  
 आपन्नाः = gaining  
 मूढाः = the foolish  
 जन्मनि जन्मनि = in birth after birth  
 मां = Me  
 अप्राप्य = without achieving  
 एव = certainly  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 ततः = thereafter  
 यान्ति = go  
 अधमां = condemned  
 गतिं = destination.  
 त्रिविधं = of three kinds  
 नरकस्य = of hell  
 इदं = this  
 द्वारं = gate  
 नाशनं = destructive  
 आत्मनः = of the self  
 कामः = lust  
 क्रोधः = anger  
 तथा = as well as  
 लोभः = greed  
 तस्मात् = therefore  
 एतत् = these  
 त्रयं = three  
 त्यजेत् = one must give up.  
 एतैः = from these  
 विमुक्तः = being liberated  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 तमोद्वारैः = from the gates of ignorance  
 त्रिभिः = of three kinds

नरः = a person  
 आचरति = performs  
 आत्मनः = for the self  
 श्रेयः = benediction  
 ततः = thereafter  
 याति = he goes  
 परां = to the supreme  
 गतिं = destination.  
 यः = anyone who  
 शास्त्रविधिं = the regulations of the scriptures  
 उत्सृज्य = giving up  
 वर्तते = remains  
 कामकारतः = acting whimsically in lust  
 न = never  
 सः = he  
 सिद्धिं = perfection  
 अवाप्नोति = achieves  
 न = never  
 सुखं = happiness  
 न = never  
 परां = the supreme  
 गतिं = perfectional stage.  
 तस्मात् = therefore  
 शास्त्रं = the scriptures  
 प्रमाणं = evidence  
 ते = your  
 कार्यं = duty  
 अकार्यं = and forbidden activities  
 व्यवस्थितौ = in determining  
 ज्ञात्वा = knowing  
 शास्त्र = of scripture  
 विधान = the regulations  
 उक्तं = as declared  
 कर्म = work  
 कर्तुं = do  
 इह = in this world  
 अर्हसि = you should.

End of 16.24

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
 ये = those who  
 शास्त्रविधिं = the regulations of scripture  
 उत्सृज्य = giving up  
 यजन्ते = worship  
 श्रद्धया = full faith  
 अन्विताः = possessed of  
 तेषां = of them

निष्ठा = the faith  
 तु = but  
 का = what  
 कृष्ण = O KRiShNa  
 सत्त्वं = in goodness  
 आहो = or else  
 रजः = in passion  
 तमः = in ignorance.  
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of God-  
 head said  
 त्रिविधा = of three kinds  
 भवति = becomes  
 श्रद्धा = the faith  
 देहिनां = of the embodied  
 सा = that  
 स्वभावजा = according to his mode of material nature  
 सात्त्विकी = in the mode of goodness  
 राजसी = in the mode of passion  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 तामसी = in the mode of ignorance  
 च = and  
 इति = thus  
 तां = that  
 शृणु = hear from Me.  
 सत्त्वानुरूपा = according to the existence  
 सर्वस्य = of everyone  
 श्रद्धा = faith  
 भवति = becomes  
 भारत = O son of Bharata  
 श्रद्धा = faith  
 मयः = full of  
 अयं = this  
 पुरुषः = living entity  
 यः = who  
 यत् = having which  
 श्रद्धः = faith  
 सः = thus  
 एव = certainly  
 सः = he.  
 यजन्ते = worship  
 सात्त्विकाः = those who are in the mode of goodness  
 देवान् = demigods  
 यक्षरक्षांसि = demons  
 राजसाः = those who are in the mode of passion  
 प्रेतान् = spirits of the dead  
 भूतगणान् = ghosts  
 च = and

अन्ये = others  
 यजन्ते = worship  
 तामसाः = in the mode of ignorance  
 जनाः = people.  
 अशास्त्र = not in the scriptures  
 विहितं = directed  
 घोरं = harmful to others  
 तप्यन्ते = undergo  
 ये = those who  
 तपः = austerities  
 जनाः = persons  
 दम्भ = with pride  
 अहङ्कार = and egoism  
 संयुक्ताः = engaged  
 काम = of lust  
 राग = and attachment  
 बल = by the force  
 अन्विताः = impelled  
 कर्षयन्तः = tormenting  
 शरीरस्थं = situated within the body  
 भूतग्रामं = the combination of material elements  
 अचेतसः = having a misled mentality  
 मां = Me  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 अन्तः = within  
 शरीरस्थं = situated in the body  
 तान् = them  
 विद्धि = understand  
 आसुरनिश्चयान् = demons.  
 आहारः = eating  
 तु = certainly  
 अपि = also  
 सर्वस्य = of everyone  
 त्रिविधः = of three kinds  
 भवति = there is  
 प्रियः = dear  
 यज्ञः = sacrifice  
 तपः = austerity  
 तथा = also  
 दानं = charity  
 तेषां = of them  
 भेदं = the differences  
 इमं = this  
 शृणु = hear.  
 आयुः = duration of life  
 सत्त्व = existence  
 बल = strength

आरोग्य = health  
 सुख = happiness  
 प्रीति = and satisfaction  
 विवर्धनाः = increasing  
 रस्याः = juicy  
 स्निग्धाः = fatty  
 स्थिराः = enduring  
 हृद्याः = pleasing to the heart  
 आहारः = food  
 सात्त्विक = to one in goodness  
 प्रियाः = palatable.  
 कटु = bitter  
 आम्ल = sour  
 लवण = salty  
 अत्युष्ण = very hot  
 तीक्ष्ण = pungent  
 रुक्ष = dry  
 विदाहिनः = burning  
 आहारः = food  
 राजसस्य = to one in the mode of passion  
 इष्टाः = palatable  
 दुःख = distress  
 शोक = misery  
 आमय = disease  
 प्रदाः = causing.  
 यातयामं = food cooked three hours before being eaten  
 गतरसं = tasteless  
 पूति = bad-smelling  
 पर्युषितं = decomposed  
 च = also  
 यत् = that which  
 उच्छिष्टं = remnants of food eaten by others  
 अपि = also  
 च = and  
 अमेध्यं = untouchable  
 भोजनं = eating  
 तामस = to one in the mode of darkness  
 प्रियं = dear.  
 अफलाकाङ्क्षिभिः = by those devoid of desire for result  
 यज्ञः = sacrifice  
 विधिदिष्टः = according to the direction of scripture  
 यः = which  
 इज्यते = is performed  
 यष्टव्यं = must be performed  
 एव = certainly  
 इति = thus  
 मनः = mind  
 समाधाय = fixing



सः = it  
 सात्त्विकः = in the mode of goodness.  
 अभिसन्धाय = desiring  
 तु = but  
 फलं = the result  
 दम्भ = pride  
 अर्थं = for the sake of  
 अपि = also  
 च = and  
 एव = certainly  
 यत् = that which  
 इज्यते = is performed  
 भरतश्रेष्ठ = O chief of the Bharatas  
 तं = that  
 यज्ञं = sacrifice  
 विद्धि = know  
 राजसं = in the mode of passion.  
 विधिहीनं = without scriptural direction  
 असृष्टान्नं = without distribution of prasAdam  
 मन्त्रहीनं = with no chanting of the Vedic hymns  
 अदक्षिणं = with no remunerations to the priests  
 श्रद्धा = faith  
 विरहितं = without  
 यज्ञं = sacrifice  
 तामसं = in the mode of ignorance  
 परिचक्षते = is to be considered.  
 देव = of the Supreme Lord  
 द्विज = the brahmanas  
 गुरु = the spiritual master  
 प्रज्ञा = and worshipable personalities  
 पूजानं = worship  
 शौचं = cleanliness  
 आर्जवं = simplicity  
 ब्रह्मचर्यं = celibacy  
 अहिंसा = nonviolence  
 च = also  
 शरीरं = pertaining to the body  
 तपः = austerity  
 उच्यते = is said to be.  
 अनुद्वेगकरं = not agitating  
 वाक्यं = words  
 सत्यं = truthful  
 प्रिय = dear  
 हितं = beneficial  
 च = also  
 यत् = which  
 स्वाध्याय = of Vedic study  
 अभ्यसनं = practice

च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 वाङ्मयं = of the voice  
 तपः = austerity  
 उच्यते = is said to be.  
 मनःप्रसादः = satisfaction of the mind  
 सौम्यत्वं = being without duplicity towards others  
 मौनं = gravity  
 आत्म = of the self  
 विनिग्रहः = control  
 भाव = of one's nature  
 संशुद्धिः = purification  
 इति = thus  
 एतत् = this  
 तपः = austerity  
 मानसं = of the mind  
 उच्यते = is said to be.  
 श्रद्धया = with faith  
 परया = transcendental  
 तप्तं = executed  
 तपः = austerity  
 तत् = that  
 त्रिविधं = of three kinds  
 नरैः = by men  
 अफलाकाङ्क्षिभिः = who are without desires for fruits  
 युक्तैः = engaged  
 सात्त्विकं = in the mode of goodness  
 परिचक्षते = is called.  
 सत्कार = respect  
 मान = honor  
 पूजा = and worship  
 अर्थं = for the sake of  
 तपः = austerity  
 दम्भेन = with pride  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 यत् = which  
 क्रियते = is performed  
 तत् = that  
 इह = in this world  
 प्रोक्तं = is said  
 राजसं = in the mode of passion  
 चलं = flickering  
 अध्रुवं = temporary.  
 मूढ = foolish  
 ग्राहेण = with endeavor  
 आत्मनः = of one's own self  
 यत् = which

पीडया = by torture  
 क्रियते = is performed  
 तपः = penance  
 परस्य = to others  
 उत्सादनार्थं = for the sake of causing annihilation  
 वा = or  
 तत् = that  
 तामसं = in the mode of darkness  
 उदाहृतं = is said to be.  
 दातव्यं = worth giving  
 इति = thus  
 यत् = that which  
 दानं = charity  
 दीयते = is given  
 अनुपकारिणे = irrespective of return  
 देशे = in a proper place  
 काले = at a proper time  
 च = also  
 पात्रे = to a suitable person  
 च = and  
 तत् = that  
 दानं = charity  
 सात्त्विकं = in the mode of goodness  
 स्मृतं = is considered.  
 यत् = that which  
 तु = but  
 प्रत्युपकारार्थं = for the sake of getting some return  
 फलं = a result  
 उद्दिश्य = desiring  
 वा = or  
 पुनः = again  
 दीयते = is given  
 च = also  
 परिक्लिष्टं = grudgingly  
 तत् = that  
 दानं = charity  
 राजसं = in the mode of passion  
 स्मृतं = is understood to be.  
 अदेश = at an unpurified place  
 काले = and unpurified time  
 यत् = that which  
 दानं = charity  
 अपात्रेभ्यः = to unworthy persons  
 च = also  
 दीयते = is given  
 असत्कृतं = without respect  
 अवज्ञातं = without proper attention  
 तत् = that

तामसं = in the mode of darkness  
 उदाहृतं = is said to be.  
 ॐ = indication of the Supreme  
 तत् = that  
 सत् = eternal  
 इति = thus  
 निर्देशः = indication  
 ब्रह्मणः = of the Supreme  
 त्रिविधः = threefold  
 स्मृतः = is considered  
 ब्राह्मणाः = the brahmanas  
 तेन = with that  
 वेदाः = the Vedic literature  
 च = also  
 यज्ञाः = sacrifice  
 च = also  
 विहिताः = used  
 पुरा = formerly.  
 तस्मात् = therefore  
 ॐ = beginning with om  
 इति = thus  
 उदाहृत्य = indicating  
 यज्ञ = of sacrifice  
 दान = charity  
 तपः = and penance  
 क्रियाः = performances  
 प्रवर्तन्ते = begin  
 विधानोक्तः = according to scriptural regulation  
 सततं = always  
 ब्रह्मवादिनां = of the transcendentalists.  
 तत् = that  
 इति = thus  
 अनभिसन्धाय = without desiring  
 फलं = the fruitive result  
 यज्ञ = of sacrifice  
 तपः = and penance  
 क्रियाः = activities  
 दान = of charity  
 क्रियाः = activities  
 च = also  
 विविधाः = various  
 क्रियन्ते = are done  
 मोक्षकाङ्क्षिभिः = by those who actually desire liberation.  
 सद्भवे = in the sense of the nature of the Supreme  
 साधुभावे = in the sense of the nature of the devotee  
 च = also  
 सत् = the word sat

इति = thus  
 एतत् = this  
 प्रयुज्यते = is used  
 प्रशस्ते = in bona fide  
 कर्मणि = activities  
 तथा = also  
 सच्छब्दः = the sound sat  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 युज्यते = is used  
 यज्ञे = in sacrifice  
 तपसि = in penance  
 दाने = in charity  
 च = also  
 स्थितिः = the situation  
 सत् = the Supreme  
 इति = thus  
 च = and  
 उच्यते = is pronounced  
 कर्म = work  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 तत् = for that  
 अर्थियं = meant  
 सत् = the Supreme  
 इति = thus  
 एव = certainly  
 अभिधीयते = is indicated.  
 अश्रद्धया = without faith  
 हुतं = offered in sacrifice  
 दत्तं = given  
 तपः = penance  
 तप्तं = executed  
 कृतं = performed  
 च = also  
 यत् = that which  
 असत् = false  
 इति = thus  
 उच्यते = is said to be  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 न = never  
 च = also  
 तत् = that  
 प्रेत्य = after death  
 नो = nor  
 इह = in this life.

End of 17.28

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
 संन्यासस्य = of renunciation  
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one  
 तत्त्वं = the truth  
 इच्छामि = I wish  
 वेदितुं = to understand  
 त्यागस्य = of renunciation  
 च = also  
 हृषीकेश = O master of the senses  
 पृथक् = differently  
 केशिनिशूदन = O killer of the Kesi demon.  
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of God-  
 head said  
 काम्यानां = with desire  
 कर्मणां = of activities  
 न्यासं = renunciation  
 संन्यासं = the renounced order of life  
 कवयः = the learned  
 विदुः = know  
 सर्वं = of all  
 कर्म = activities  
 फल = of results  
 त्यागं = renunciation  
 प्राहुः = call  
 त्यागं = renunciation  
 विचक्षणः = the experienced.  
 त्याज्यं = must be given up  
 दोषवत् = as an evil  
 इति = thus  
 एके = one group  
 कर्म = work  
 प्राहुः = they say  
 मनीषिणः = great thinkers  
 यज्ञ = of sacrifice  
 दान = charity  
 तपः = and penance  
 कर्म = works  
 न = never  
 त्याज्यं = are to be given up  
 इति = thus  
 च = and  
 अपरे = others.  
 निश्चयं = certainty  
 शृणु = hear  
 मे = from Me  
 तत्र = therein  
 त्यागे = in the matter of renunciation  
 भरतसत्तम = O best of the Bharatas

त्यागः = renunciation  
 हि = certainly  
 पुरुषव्याघ्र = O tiger among human beings  
 त्रिविधः = of three kinds  
 सम्प्रकीर्तितः = is declared.  
 यज्ञ = of sacrifice  
 दान = charity  
 तपः = and penance  
 कर्म = activity  
 न = never  
 त्याज्यं = to be given up  
 कार्यं = must be done  
 एव = certainly  
 तत् = that  
 यज्ञः = sacrifice  
 दानं = charity  
 तपः = penance  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 पावनानि = purifying  
 मनीषिणां = even for the great souls.  
 एतानि = all these  
 अपि = certainly  
 तु = but  
 कर्माणि = activities  
 सङ्गं = association  
 त्यक्त्वा = renouncing  
 फलानि = results  
 च = also  
 कर्तव्यानि = should be done as duty  
 इति = thus  
 मे = My  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 निश्चितं = definite  
 मतं = opinion  
 उत्तमं = the best.  
 नियतस्य = prescribed  
 तु = but  
 संन्यासः = renunciation  
 कर्मणः = of activities  
 न = never  
 उपपद्यते = is deserved  
 मोहात् = by illusion  
 तस्य = of them  
 परित्यागः = renunciation  
 तामसः = in the mode of ignorance  
 परिकीर्तितः = is declared.  
 दुःखं = unhappy

इति = thus  
 एव = certainly  
 यत् = which  
 कर्म = work  
 काय = for the body  
 क्लेश = trouble  
 भयात् = out of fear  
 त्यजेत् = gives up  
 सः = he  
 कृत्वा = after doing  
 राजसं = in the mode of passion  
 त्यागं = renunciation  
 न = not  
 एव = certainly  
 त्याग = of renunciation  
 फलं = the results  
 लभेत् = gains.  
 कार्यं = it must be done  
 इति = thus  
 एव = indeed  
 यत् = which  
 कर्म = work  
 नियतं = prescribed  
 क्रियते = is performed  
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna  
 सङ्गं = association  
 त्यक्त्वा = giving up  
 फलं = the result  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 सः = that  
 त्यागः = renunciation  
 सात्त्विकः = in the mode of goodness  
 मतः = in My opinion.  
 न = never  
 द्वेष्टि = hates  
 अकुशलं = inauspicious  
 कर्म = work  
 कुशले = in the auspicious  
 न = nor  
 अनुषज्जते = becomes attached  
 त्यागी = the renouncer  
 सत्त्व = in goodness  
 समाविष्टः = absorbed  
 मेधावी = intelligent  
 छिन्न = having cut off  
 संशयः = all doubts.  
 न = never

हि = certainly  
 देहभृता = by the embodied  
 शक्यं = is possible  
 त्यक्तुं = to be renounced  
 कर्माणि = activities  
 अशेषतः = altogether  
 यः = anyone who  
 तु = but  
 कर्म = of work  
 फल = of the result  
 त्यागी = the renouncer  
 सः = he  
 त्यागी = the renouncer  
 इति = thus  
 अभिधीयते = is said.  
 अनिष्टं = leading to hell  
 इष्टं = leading to heaven  
 मिश्रं = mixed  
 च = and  
 त्रिविधं = of three kinds  
 कर्मणः = of work  
 फलं = the result  
 भवति = comes  
 अत्यागिनां = for those who are not renounced  
 प्रेत्य = after death  
 न = not  
 तु = but  
 संन्यासीनां = for the renounced order  
 क्वचित् = at any time.  
 पञ्च = five  
 एतानि = these  
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one  
 कारणानि = causes  
 निबोध = just understand  
 मे = from Me  
 साङ्ख्ये = in the Vedanta  
 कृतान्ते = in the conclusion  
 प्रोक्तानि = said  
 सिद्धये = for the perfection  
 सर्वं = of all  
 कर्मणां = activities.  
 अधिष्ठानं = the place  
 तथा = also  
 कर्ता = the worker  
 करणं = instruments  
 च = and  
 पृथग्विधं = of different kinds  
 विविधः = various

च = and  
 पृथक् = separate  
 चेष्टः = the endeavors  
 दैवं = the Supreme  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 अत्र = here  
 पञ्चमं = the fifth.  
 शरीर = by the body  
 वाक् = speech  
 मनोभिः = and mind  
 यत् = which  
 कर्म = work  
 प्रारभते = begins  
 नरः = a person  
 न्याय्यं = right  
 वा = or  
 विपरीतं = the opposite  
 वा = or  
 पञ्च = five  
 एते = all these  
 तस्य = its  
 हेतवः = causes.  
 तत्र = there  
 एवं = thus  
 सति = being  
 कर्तारं = the worker  
 आत्मानं = himself  
 केवलं = only  
 तु = but  
 यः = anyone who  
 पश्यति = sees  
 अकृतबुद्धित्वात् = due to unintelligence  
 न = never  
 सः = he  
 पश्यति = sees  
 दुर्मतिः = foolish.  
 यस्य = one whose  
 न = never  
 अहङ्कृतः = of false ego  
 भावः = nature  
 बुद्धिः = intelligence  
 यस्य = one whose  
 न = never  
 लिप्यते = is attached  
 हत्वा = killing  
 अपि = even  
 सः = he

इमान् = this  
 लोकान् = world  
 न = never  
 हन्ति = kills  
 न = never  
 निबध्यते = becomes entangled.  
 ज्ञानं = knowledge  
 ज्ञेयं = the objective of knowledge  
 परिज्ञाता = the knower  
 त्रिविधा = of three kinds  
 कर्म = of work  
 चोदना = the impetus  
 करणं = the senses  
 कर्म = the work  
 कर्ता = the doer  
 इति = thus  
 त्रिविधः = of three kinds  
 कर्म = of work  
 संग्रहः = the accumulation.  
 ज्ञानं = knowledge  
 कर्म = work  
 च = also  
 कर्ता = worker  
 च = also  
 त्रिधा = of three kinds  
 एव = certainly  
 गुणभेदतः = in terms of different modes of material nature  
 प्रोच्यते = are said  
 गुणसंख्याने = in terms of different modes  
 यथावत् = as they are  
 शृणु = hear  
 तानि = all of them  
 अपि = also.  
 सर्वभूतेषु = in all living entities  
 येन = by which  
 एकं = one  
 भावं = situation  
 अव्ययं = imperishable  
 ईक्षते = one sees  
 अविभक्तं = undivided  
 विभक्तेषु = in the numberless divided  
 तत् = that  
 ज्ञानं = knowledge  
 विद्धि = know  
 सात्त्विकं = in the mode of goodness.  
 पृथक्त्वेन = because of division  
 तु = but

यत् = which  
 ज्ञानं = knowledge  
 नानाभावान् = multifarious situations  
 पृथग्विधान् = different  
 वेत्ति = knows  
 सर्वेषु = in all  
 भूतेषु = living entities  
 तत् = that  
 ज्ञानं = knowledge  
 विद्धि = must be known  
 राजसं = in terms of passion.  
 यत् = that which  
 तु = but  
 कृत्स्नवत् = as all in all  
 एकस्मिन् = in one  
 कार्ये = work  
 सक्तं = attached  
 अहेतुकं = without cause  
 अतत्त्वार्थवत् = without knowledge of reality  
 अल्पं = very meager  
 च = and  
 तत् = that  
 तामसं = in the mode of darkness  
 उदाहृतं = is said to be.  
 नियतं = regulated  
 सङ्गरहितं = without attachment  
 अरागद्वेषतः = without love or hatred  
 कृतं = done  
 अफलप्रेप्सुना = by one without desire for fruitive result  
 कर्म = action  
 यत् = which  
 तत् = that  
 सात्त्विकं = in the mode of goodness  
 उच्यते = is called.  
 यत् = that which  
 तु = but  
 कामेप्सुना = by one with desires for fruitive results  
 कर्म = work  
 साहङ्कारेण = with ego  
 वा = or  
 पुनः = again  
 क्रियते = is performed  
 बहुलायासं = with great labor  
 तत् = that  
 राजसं = in the mode of passion  
 उदाहृतं = is said to be.  
 अनुबन्धं = of future bondage  
 क्षयं = destruction

हिंसां = and distress to others  
 अनपेक्ष्य = without considering the consequences  
 च = also  
 पौरुषं = self-sanctioned  
 मोहात् = by illusion  
 आरभ्यते = is begun  
 कर्म = work  
 यत् = which  
 तत् = that  
 तामसं = in the mode of ignorance  
 उच्यते = is said to be.  
 मुक्तसङ्गः = liberated from all material association  
 अनहंवादि = without false ego  
 धृति = with determination  
 उत्साह = and great enthusiasm  
 समन्वितः = qualified  
 सिद्धि = in perfection  
 असिद्ध्योः = and failure  
 निर्विकारः = without change  
 कर्ता = worker  
 सात्त्विकः = in the mode of goodness  
 उच्यते = is said to be.  
 रागी = very much attached  
 कर्मफल = the fruit of the work  
 प्रेषुः = desiring  
 लुब्धः = greedy  
 हिंसात्मकः = always envious  
 अशुचिः = unclean  
 हर्षशोकान्वितः = subject to joy and sorrow  
 कर्ता = such a worker  
 राजसः = in the mode of passion  
 परिकीर्तितः = is declared.  
 अयुक्तः = not referring to the scriptural injunctions  
 प्राकृतः = materialistic  
 स्तब्धः = obstinate  
 शठः = deceitful  
 नैष्कृतिकः = expert in insulting others  
 अलसः = lazy  
 विषादि = morose  
 दीर्घसूत्री = procrastinating  
 च = also  
 कर्ता = worker  
 तामसः = in the mode of ignorance  
 उच्यते = is said to be.  
 बुद्धेः = of intelligence  
 भेदं = the differences  
 धृतेः = of steadiness  
 च = also

एव = certainly  
 गुणतः = by the modes of material nature  
 त्रिविधं = of three kinds  
 शृणु = just hear  
 प्रोच्यमानं = as described by Me  
 अश्लेषेण = in detail  
 पृथक्त्वेन = differently  
 धनञ्जय = O winner of wealth.  
 प्रवृत्तिं = doing  
 च = also  
 निवृत्तिं = not doing  
 च = and  
 कार्यं = what ought to be done  
 अकार्यं = and what ought not to be done  
 भय = fear  
 अभये = and fearlessness  
 बन्धं = bondage  
 मोक्षं = liberation  
 च = and  
 या = that which  
 वेत्ति = knows  
 बुद्धिः = understanding  
 सा = that  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 सात्त्विकी = in the mode of goodness.  
 यया = by which  
 धर्म = the principles of religion  
 अधर्म = irreligion  
 च = and  
 कार्यं = what ought to be done  
 च = also  
 अकार्यं = what ought not to be done  
 एव = certainly  
 च = also  
 अयथावत् = imperfectly  
 प्रजानाति = knows  
 बुद्धिः = intelligence  
 सा = that  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 राजसी = in the mode of passion.  
 अधर्म = irreligion  
 धर्म = religion  
 इति = thus  
 या = which  
 मन्यते = thinks  
 तमस = by illusion  
 आवृता = covered  
 सर्वार्थान् = all things

विपरीतान् = in the wrong direction  
 च = also  
 बुद्धिः = intelligence  
 सा = that  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 तामसी = in the mode of ignorance.  
 धृत्या = determination  
 यया = by which  
 धारयते = one sustains  
 मनः = of the mind  
 प्राण = life  
 इन्द्रिय = and senses  
 क्रियाः = the activities  
 योगेन = by yoga practice  
 अव्यभिचारिण्या = without any break  
 धृतिः = determination  
 सा = that  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 सात्त्विकी = in the mode of goodness.  
 यया = by which  
 तु = but  
 धर्म = religiosity  
 काम = sense gratification  
 अर्थन् = and economic development  
 धृत्य = by determination  
 धारयते = one sustains  
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna  
 प्रसङ्गेन = because of attachment  
 फलाकाङ्क्षी = desiring fruitive results  
 धृतिः = determination  
 सा = that  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 राजसी = in the mode of passion.  
 यया = by which  
 स्वप्नं = dreaming  
 भयं = fearfulness  
 शोकं = lamentation  
 विषादं = moroseness  
 मदं = illusion  
 एव = certainly  
 च = also  
 न = never  
 विमुञ्चति = one gives up  
 दुर्मेधा = unintelligent  
 धृतिः = determination  
 सा = that  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 तामसी = in the mode of ignorance.

सुखं = happiness  
 तु = but  
 इदानीं = now  
 त्रिविधं = of three kinds  
 शृणु = hear  
 मे = from Me  
 भरतर्षभ = O best amongst the Bharatas  
 अभ्यासात् = by practice  
 रमते = one enjoys  
 यत्र = where  
 दुःख = of distress  
 अन्तं = the end  
 च = also  
 निगच्छति = gains.  
 यत् = which  
 तत् = that  
 अग्रे = in the beginning  
 विषमिव = like poison  
 परिणामे = at the end  
 अमृत = nectar  
 उपमं = compared to  
 तत् = that  
 सुखं = happiness  
 सात्त्विकं = in the mode of goodness  
 प्रोक्तं = is said  
 आत्म = in the self  
 बुद्धि = of intelligence  
 प्रसादजं = born of the satisfaction.  
 विषय = of the objects of the senses  
 इन्द्रिय = and the senses  
 संयोगात् = from the combination  
 यत् = which  
 तत् = that  
 अग्रे = in the beginning  
 अमृतोपमं = just like nectar  
 परिणामे = at the end  
 विषमिव = like poison  
 तत् = that  
 सुखं = happiness  
 राजसं = in the mode of passion  
 स्मृतं = is considered.  
 यत् = that which  
 अग्रे = in the beginning  
 च = also  
 अनुबन्धे = at the end  
 च = also  
 सुखं = happiness  
 मोहनं = illusory



आत्मनः = of the self  
 निद्रा = sleep  
 आलस्य = laziness  
 प्रमाद = and illusion  
 उत्थं = produced of  
 तत् = that  
 तामसं = in the mode of ignorance  
 उदाहृतं = is said to be.  
 न = not  
 तत् = that  
 अस्ति = there is  
 पृथिव्यां = on the earth  
 वा = or  
 दिवि = in the higher planetary system  
 देवेषु = amongst the demigods  
 वा = or  
 पुनः = again  
 सत्त्वं = existence  
 प्रकृतिजैः = born of material nature  
 मुक्तं = liberated  
 यत् = that  
 एभिः = from the influence of these  
 स्यात् = is  
 त्रिभिः = three  
 गुणैः = modes of material nature.  
 ब्राह्मण = of the brahmanas  
 क्षत्रिय = the ksatriyas  
 विशां = and the vaisyas  
 शूद्राणां = of the shudras  
 च = and  
 परन्तप = O subduer of the enemies  
 कर्माणि = the activities  
 प्रविभक्तानि = are divided  
 स्वभाव = their own nature  
 प्रभवैः = born of  
 गुणैः = by the modes of material nature.  
 समः = peacefulness  
 दमः = self-control  
 तपः = austerity  
 शौचं = purity  
 क्षान्तिः = tolerance  
 आर्जवं = honesty  
 एव = certainly  
 च = and  
 ज्ञानं = knowledge  
 विज्ञानं = wisdom  
 आस्तिक्यं = religiousness  
 ब्रह्म = of a brahmana

कर्म = duty  
 स्वभावजं = born of his own nature.  
 शौर्यं = heroism  
 तेजः = power  
 धृतिः = determination  
 दाक्ष्यं = resourcefulness  
 युद्धं = in battle  
 च = and  
 अपि = also  
 अपलायनं = not fleeing  
 दानं = generosity  
 ईश्वर = of leadership  
 भावः = the nature  
 च = and  
 क्षात्रं = of a ksatriya  
 कर्म = duty  
 स्वभावजं = born of his own nature.  
 कृषि = plowing  
 गो = of cows  
 रक्ष्य = protection  
 वाणिज्यं = trade  
 वैश्य = of a vaisya  
 कर्म = duty  
 स्वभावजं = born of his own nature  
 परिचर्य = service  
 आत्मकं = consisting of  
 कर्म = duty  
 शूद्रस्य = of the shudra  
 अपि = also  
 स्वभावजं = born of his own nature.  
 स्वे स्वे = each his own  
 कर्मणि = work  
 अभिरतः = following  
 संसिद्धिं = perfection  
 लभते = achieves  
 नरः = a man  
 स्वकर्म = in his own duty  
 निरतः = engaged  
 सिद्धिं = perfection  
 यथा = as  
 विन्दति = attains  
 तत् = that  
 शृणु = listen.  
 यतः = from whom  
 प्रवृत्तिः = the emanation  
 भूतानां = of all living entities  
 येन = by whom  
 सर्वं = all

इदं = this  
 ततं = is pervaded  
 स्वकर्मणा = by his own duties  
 तं = Him  
 अभ्यर्च्य = by worshiping  
 सिद्धिं = perfection  
 विन्दति = achieves  
 मानवः = a man.  
 श्रेयान् = better  
 स्वधर्मः = one's own occupation  
 विगुणः = imperfectly performed  
 परधर्मात् = than another's occupation  
 स्वनुष्ठितात् = perfectly done  
 स्वभावनियतं = prescribed according to one's nature  
 कर्म = work  
 कुर्वन् = performing  
 न = never  
 आप्नोति = achieves  
 किल्बिषं = sinful reactions.  
 सहजं = born simultaneously  
 कर्म = work  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 सदोषं = with fault  
 अपि = although  
 न = never  
 त्यजेत् = one should give up  
 सर्वारम्भः = all ventures  
 हि = certainly  
 दोषेण = with fault  
 धूमेन = with smoke  
 अग्निः = fire  
 इव = as  
 आवृताः = covered.  
 असक्तबुद्धिः = having unattached intelligence  
 सर्वत्र = everywhere  
 जितात्मा = having control of the mind  
 विगतस्पृहः = without material desires  
 नैष्कर्म्यसिद्धिं = the perfection of nonreaction  
 परमां = supreme  
 संन्यासेन = by the renounced order of life  
 अधिगच्छति = one attains.  
 सिद्धिं = perfection  
 प्राप्तः = achieving  
 यथा = as  
 ब्रह्म = the Supreme  
 तथा = so  
 आप्नोति = one achieves  
 निबोध = try to understand

मे = from Me  
 समासेन = summarily  
 एव = certainly  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 निष्ठा = the stage  
 ज्ञानस्य = of knowledge  
 या = which  
 परा = transcendental.  
 बुद्ध्या = with the intelligence  
 विशुद्धया = fully purified  
 युक्तः = engaged  
 धृत्य = by determination  
 आत्मानं = the self  
 नियम्य = regulating  
 च = also  
 शब्दादिन् = such as sound  
 विषयान् = the sense objects  
 त्यक्त्वा = giving up  
 राग = attachment  
 द्वेषौ = and hatred  
 व्युदस्य = laying aside  
 च = also  
 विविक्तसेवी = living in a secluded place  
 लघ्वाशी = eating a small quantity  
 यत = having controlled  
 वाक् = speech  
 काय = body  
 मानसः = and mind  
 ध्यानयोगपरः = absorbed in trance  
 नित्यं = twenty-four hours a day  
 वैराग्यं = detachment  
 समुपाश्रितः = having taken shelter of  
 अहङ्कारं = false ego  
 बलं = false strength  
 दर्पं = false pride  
 कामं = lust  
 क्रोधं = anger  
 परिग्रहं = and acceptance of material things  
 विमुच्य = being delivered from  
 निर्ममः = without a sense of proprietorship  
 शान्तः = peaceful  
 ब्रह्मभूयाय = for self-realization  
 कल्पते = is qualified.  
 ब्रह्मभूतः = being one with the Absolute  
 प्रसन्नात्मा = fully joyful  
 न = never  
 शोचति = laments  
 न = never

काङ्क्षति = desires  
 समः = equally disposed  
 सर्वेषु = to all  
 भूतेषु = living entities  
 मद्भक्ति = My devotional service  
 लभते = gains  
 परां = transcendental.  
 भक्त्या = by pure devotional service  
 मां = Me  
 अभिजानाति = one can know  
 यावान् = as much as yah  
 चास्मि = as I am  
 तत्त्वतः = in truth  
 ततः = thereafter  
 मां = Me  
 तत्त्वतः = in truth  
 ज्ञात्वा = knowing  
 विशते = he enters  
 तदनन्तरं = thereafter.  
 सर्व = all  
 कर्माणि = activities  
 अपि = although  
 सदा = always  
 कुर्वाणः = performing  
 मद्ब्यपाश्रयः = under My protection  
 मत्प्रसादात् = by My mercy  
 अवाप्नोति = one achieves  
 शाश्वतं = the eternal  
 पदं = abode  
 अव्ययं = imperishable.  
 चेतसा = by intelligence  
 सर्वकर्माणि = all kinds of activities  
 मयि = unto Me  
 संन्यस्य = giving up  
 मत्परः = under My protection  
 बुद्धियोगं = devotional activities  
 उपाश्रित्य = taking shelter of  
 मच्चित्तः = in consciousness of Me  
 सततं = twenty-four hours a day  
 भव = just become.  
 मत् = of Me  
 चित्तः = being in consciousness  
 सर्व = all  
 दुर्गाणि = impediments  
 मत्प्रसादात् = by My mercy  
 तरिष्यसि = you will overcome  
 अथ = but  
 चेत् = if

त्वं = you  
 अहङ्कारात् = by false ego  
 न श्रोस्यसि = do not hear  
 विनङ्क्ष्यसि = you will be lost.  
 यत् = if  
 अहङ्कारं = of false ego  
 आश्रित्य = taking shelter  
 न योत्स्ये = I shall not fight  
 इति = thus  
 मन्यसे = you think  
 मिथ्यैषः = this is all false  
 व्यवसायः = determination  
 ते = your  
 प्रकृतिः = material nature  
 त्वां = you  
 नियोक्ष्यति = will engage.  
 स्वभावजेन = born of your own nature  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 निबद्धः = conditioned  
 स्वेन = by your own  
 कर्मणा = activities  
 कर्तुं = to do  
 न = not  
 इच्छसि = you like  
 यत् = that which  
 मोहात् = by illusion  
 करिष्यसि = you will do  
 अवशः = involuntarily  
 अपि = even  
 तत् = that.  
 ईश्वरः = the Supreme Lord  
 सर्वभूतानां = of all living entities  
 हृद्देशे = in the location of the heart  
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna  
 तिष्ठति = resides  
 भ्रामयन् = causing to travel  
 सर्वभूतानी = all living entities  
 यन्त्र = on a machine  
 आरूढानि = being placed  
 मायया = under the spell of material energy.  
 तं = unto Him  
 एव = certainly  
 शरणम् गच्छ = surrender  
 सर्वभावेन = in all respects  
 भारत = O son of Bharata  
 तत्प्रसादात् = by His grace  
 परां = transcendental  
 शान्तिं = peace

स्थानं = the abode  
 प्राप्स्यसि = you will get  
 शाश्वतं = eternal.  
 इति = thus  
 ते = unto you  
 ज्ञानं = knowledge  
 आख्यातं = described  
 गुह्यात् = than confidential  
 गुह्यतरं = still more confidential  
 मया = by Me  
 विमृश्य = deliberating  
 एतत् = on this  
 अशेषेण = fully  
 यथा = as  
 इच्छसि = you like  
 तथा = that  
 कुरु = perform.  
 सर्वगुह्यतमं = the most confidential of all  
 भूयः = again  
 शृणु = just hear  
 मे = from Me  
 परमं = the supreme  
 वचः = instruction  
 इष्टः असि = you are dear  
 मे = to Me  
 दृढं = very  
 इति = thus  
 ततः = therefore  
 वक्ष्यामि = I am speaking  
 ते = for your  
 हितं = benefit.  
 मन्मनाः = thinking of Me  
 भव = just become  
 मद्भक्तः = My devotee  
 मद्याजी = My worshiper  
 मां = unto Me  
 नमस्कुरु = offer your obeisances  
 मां = unto Me  
 एव = certainly  
 एष्यसि = you will come  
 सत्यं = truly  
 ते = to you  
 प्रतिजाने = I promise  
 प्रियः = dear  
 असि = you are  
 मे = to Me.  
 सर्वधर्मान् = all varieties of religion  
 परित्यज्य = abandoning

मां = unto Me  
 एकं = only  
 शरणं = for surrender  
 व्रज = go  
 अहं = I  
 त्वां = you  
 सर्व = all  
 पापेभ्यः = from sinful reactions  
 मोक्षयिष्यामि = will deliver  
 मा = do not  
 शुचः = worry.  
 इदं = this  
 ते = by you  
 न = never  
 अतपस्काय = to one who is not austere  
 न = never  
 अभक्ताय = to one who is not a devotee  
 कदाचन = at any time  
 न = never  
 च = also  
 अशुश्रूषवे = to one who is not engaged in devo-  
 tional service  
 वाच्यं = to be spoken  
 न = never  
 च = also  
 मां = toward Me  
 यः = anyone who  
 अभ्यसूयति = is envious.  
 यः = anyone who  
 इदं = this  
 परमं = most  
 गुह्यं = confidential secret  
 मत् = of Mine  
 भक्तेषु = amongst devotees  
 अभिधास्यति = explains  
 भक्तिं = devotional service  
 मयि = unto Me  
 परां = transcendental  
 कृत्वा = doing  
 मां = unto Me  
 एव = certainly  
 एष्यति = comes  
 असंशयः = without doubt.  
 न = never  
 च = and  
 तस्मात् = than him  
 मनुष्येषु = among men  
 कश्चित् = anyone

मे = to Me  
 प्रियकृत्तमः = more dear  
 भविता = will become  
 न = nor  
 च = and  
 मे = to Me  
 तस्मात् = than him  
 अन्यः = another  
 प्रियतरः = dearer  
 भुवि = in this world.  
 अध्येष्यते = will study  
 च = also  
 यः = he who  
 इमं = this  
 धर्म्यं = sacred  
 संवादं = conversation  
 आवयोः = of ours  
 ज्ञान = of knowledge  
 यज्ञेन = by the sacrifice  
 तेन = by him  
 अहं = I  
 इष्टः = worshiped  
 स्यां = shall be  
 इति = thus  
 मे = My  
 मतिः = opinion.  
 श्रद्धावान् = faithful  
 अनसूयः = not envious  
 च = and  
 शृणुयात् = does hear  
 अपि = certainly  
 यः = who  
 नरः = a man  
 सः = he  
 अपि = also  
 मुक्तः = being liberated  
 शुभान् = the auspicious  
 लोकान् = planets  
 प्राप्नुयात् = he attains  
 पुण्यकर्मणां = of the pious.  
 कच्चित् = whether  
 एतत् = this  
 श्रुतं = heard  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 त्वया = by you  
 एकाग्रेण = with full attention  
 चेतसा = by the mind  
 कच्चित् = whether

अज्ञान = of ignorance  
 सम्मोहः = the illusion  
 प्रणष्टः = dispelled  
 ते = of you  
 धनञ्जय = O conqueror of wealth (Arjuna).  
 अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
 नष्टः = dispelled  
 मोहः = illusion  
 स्मृतिः = memory  
 लब्धा = regained  
 त्वत्प्रसादात् = by Your mercy  
 मया = by me  
 अच्युत = O infallible KRiShNa  
 स्थितः = situated  
 अस्मि = I am  
 गत = removed  
 सन्देहः = all doubts  
 करिष्ये = I shall execute  
 वचनं = order  
 तव = Your.  
 सञ्जय उवाच = Sanjaya said  
 इति = thus  
 अहं = I  
 वासुदेवस्य = of KRiShNa  
 पार्थस्य = and Arjuna  
 च = also  
 महात्मनः = of the great soul  
 संवादं = discussion  
 इमं = this  
 अश्रौषं = have heard  
 अद्भुतं = wonderful  
 रोमहर्षणं = making the hair stand on end.  
 व्यासप्रसादात् = by the mercy of Vyasadeva  
 श्रुतवान् = have heard  
 एतत् = this  
 गुह्यं = confidential  
 अहं = I  
 परं = the supreme  
 योगं = mysticism  
 योगेश्वरात् = from the master of all mysticism  
 कृष्णात् = from KRiShNa  
 साक्षात् = directly  
 कथयतः = speaking  
 स्वयं = personally.  
 राजन् = O King  
 संस्मृत्य = remembering  
 संस्मृत्य = remembering  
 संवादं = message

इमं = this  
अद्भुतं = wonderful  
केशव = of Lord KRiShNa  
अर्जुनयोः = and Arjuna  
पुण्यं = pious  
हृष्यामि = I am taking pleasure  
च = also  
मुहुर्मुहुः = repeatedly.  
तत् = that  
च = also  
संस्मृत्य = remembering  
संस्मृत्य = remembering  
रूपं = form  
अति = greatly  
अद्भुतं = wonderful  
हरेः = of Lord KRiShNa  
विस्मयः = wonder  
मे = my  
महान् = great  
राजन् = O King  
हृष्यामि = I am enjoying

च = also  
पुनः पुनः = repeatedly.  
यत्र = where  
योगेश्वरः = the master of mysticism  
कृष्णः = Lord KRiShNa  
यत्र = where  
पार्थः = the son of Pritha  
धनुर्धरः = the carrier of the bow and arrow  
तत्र = there  
श्रीः = opulence  
विजयः = victory  
भूतिः = exceptional power  
ध्रुवा = certain  
नीतिः = morality  
मतिर्मम = my opinion.

End of 18.78

---

Please send corrections to [sanskrit@cheerful.com](mailto:sanskrit@cheerful.com)

Last updated May 23, 2012

<http://sanskritdocuments.org>